**NSFG Cycle 6
User's Guide**

APPENDIX 2

Recode Specifications

for

**Female Respondent File
Female Pregnancy File
Male File**

Table of Contents for Appendix 2:
Recode Specifications

The CRQ or CAPI Reference Questionnaire contains the specifications for the computer-assisted survey instrument, including all flow checks referenced in these recode specifications.

NSFG Cycle 6 Female Respondent File
Recode Specifications

Section A: Demographic Characteristics;
Household Roster; Childhood Background

AGER: **"R's Age at Interview" (AGER)**
           (1995 NSFG VAR101 AGER)

AGER= **age_r**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **age_r** are used to determine values of AGER:

> If there was a valid response in date of birth (AA-2 BIRTHDAY), then
> age_r = INT[(date of interview (in m/d/y) - m/d/y date of birth (AA-2 BIRTHDAY))/365.25]
> else
> age_r = age in years (AA-1 AGE_A)

Code categories:
       15-44 = age in years

FMARITAL: "Formal (legal) marital status" (1995 NSFG VAR103 FMARITAL)

FMARITAL= **fmarit**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **fmarit** are used to determine values of FMARITAL:
fmarit = 1 (married)	If R is married (AB-1 MARSTAT = 1)
fmarit = 2 (widowed)	If R is widowed (AB-1 MARSTAT = 3 or AB-2 FMARSTAT=3)
fmarit = 3 (divorced)	If R is divorced (AB-1 MARSTAT = 4 or AB-2 FMARSTAT=4)
fmarit = 4 (separated)	If R is separated (AB-1 MARSTAT = 5 or AB-2 FMARSTAT=5)
fmarit = 5 (never married)	If R is never married (AB-1 MARSTAT = 6 or AB-2 FMARSTAT=6)
fmarit=0 (missing)	if R is missing or DK/RF on either AB-1 MARSTAT or AB-2 FMARSTAT

If fmarit=0 (response to AB-1 MARSTAT or AB-2 FMARSTAT was DK/RF or is missing),
assign FMARITAL=5.

Code categories:
       1 = married
       2 = widowed
       3 = divorced
       4 = separated
       5 = never married

EDUCAT: **"Education (number of years of schooling)"**
           (1995 NSFG VAR104 EDUCAT)

--   If R completed the highest grade she attended (AF-4 COMPGRD = 1), then her education
           is the highest grade she attended (AF-3 HIGRADE).

--   If R did not complete (or has not yet completed) the highest grade she attended (AF-4
           COMPGRD = 5), her education is the grade below the highest grade she attended (AF-3
           HIGRADE minus 1).

--   If R reported the highest grade she attended (AF-3 HIGRADE = 1-19), but did not report
           whether or not she had completed that grade (AF-4 COMPGRD = DK, RF, missing),
           then her education is the highest grade she attended (AF-3 HIGRADE).

Imputation Note: Imputed if AF-3 HIGRADE is DK/RF/missing.

Code categories:
       9   = 9th grade or less
       10-12 = 10th – 12th grade
       13-18 = 1-6 years of college/grad school
       19   = 7 or more years of college and/or grad school

HIEDUC: **Highest completed year of school or highest degree received"**
             (1995 NSFG VAR107 HIEDUC)

--   If R has no degrees ((AF-5 HAVEDIP=5 or BLANK) and (AF-10 HAVEDEG=5 or
           BLANK)), then HIEDUC=5-8, or 10. Assign based on completed years of schooling
           (recode EDUCAT) value corresponding to the appropriate HIEDUC category.

--   If R has no college or university degrees (AF-10 HAVEDEG=5 or BLANK), and if R has
           a high school diploma and/or GED (AF-5 HAVEDIP=1 or AF-6 DIPGED=1 or 2 or 3),
           and if completed years of school is 12 or fewer (EDUCAT<=12), then HIEDUC=9

--   If R has no college or university degrees (AF-10 HAVEDEG=5 or BLANK), and if R has
           a high school diploma and/or GED (AF-5 HAVEDIP=1 or AF-6 DIPGED=1 or 2 or 3),
           and if completed years of school is more than 12 (EDUCAT>12), then HIEDUC=10

--   Else, if R has an associate's degree (AF-11 DEGREES=1), then HIEDUC=11
                  if R has a bachelor's degree (AF-11 DEGREES=2), then HIEDUC=12
                  if R has a master's degree (AF-11 DEGREES=3), then HIEDUC=13
                  if R has a doctorate degree (AF-11 DEGREES=4), then HIEDUC=14
                  if R has a professional degree (AF-11 DEGREES=5) then HIEDUC=15

Imputation Note: Computed based on imputed values of source recodes.

Code categories:

        05 = 9th grade or less
        06 = 10th grade
        07 = 11th grade
        08 = 12th grade, no diploma (nor GED)
        09 = High school graduate (high school diploma or GED)
        10 = Some college but no degree
        11 = Associate degree in college/university
        12 = Bachelor's degree
        13 = Master's degree
        14 = Doctorate degree
        15 = Professional degree

HISPANIC: "Hispanic origin" (1995 NSFG VAR707 HISPANIC)

HISPANIC = AC-1 HISP (Hispanic or Spanish origin)

Imputation Note: Needed if HISP = DK or RF.

Code categories:
        1 = Hispanic
        2 = Non-Hispanic

RACE: "Race" (1995 NSFG VAR708 RACE)

If R reported only one race (AC-3 RRACE1 = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5) and reported that:
--   she is black (AC-3 RRACE1= 4), then RACE=1.
--   she is white (AC-3 RRACE1= 5), then RACE=2.
--   she is some other race (AC-3 RRACE1 = 1 or 2 or 3), then RACE=3.

If R reported more than one race (more than one nonmissing value on AC-3 RRACE1 through
RRACE5), and reported that the race that best describes her is:
--   black (AC-4 RACEBEST=4), then RACE=1.
--   white (AC-4 RACEBEST=5), then RACE=2.
--   some other race (AC-4 RACEBEST=1 or 2 or 3), then RACE=3.

If R did not report her race (AC-3 RRACE1 = RF/DK),
or she reported more than one race but did not choose which race best describes her (AC-4
RACEBEST=RF/DK), then RACE= race by interviewer observation (AC-5 OBSERVE) coded
as follows:
--   Interviewer chose black (AC-5 OBSERVE=1), then RACE=1.
--   Interviewer chose white (AC-5 OBSERVE=2), then RACE=2.
--   Interviewer chose other (AC-5 OBSERVE=3), then RACE=3.

Imputation Note: Needed if AC-5 OBSERVE = DK or RF.

Code categories:

       1 = Black
       2 = White
       3 = Other

HISPRACE: "Race and Hispanic Origin" (was made for Cycle 5 but not included on Cycle 5 PUF)

If recode HISPANIC=1 then HISPRACE=1.
Else, if recode RACE=1 then HISPRACE=3.
Else, if RACE=2 then HISPRACE=2.
Else, if RACE=3 then HISPRACE=4.

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:

       1 = Hispanic
       2 = Non-Hispanic White
       3 = Non-Hispanic Black
       4 = Non-Hispanic Other

NUMKDHH: "Number of biological/adopted/related/legal children under age 18 in household" (1995 NSFG VAR117 NUMKDHH)

NUMKDHH is initialized to 0. For each member of the household, NUMKDHH is increased by one each time a household member's relationship to R is biological child, adopted child, step child, partner's child, grandchild, nephew, legal ward, or foster child (AD-5 RELAR[x]=3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 8 or 9 or 10) and age is less than 18 (AD-4 Age[x]<18) and it is the household member's usual residence (AD-2 USUALRES[x] = 1).

Note: *This is comparable to recode of the same name on the data file for males, which is intended to define the universe of children in the household for whom he may play a fathering role, and about whom "parenting activities" questions are asked.*
      This differs from the Cycle 5 recode NUMDKHH which captured only biological and adopted children in the household.

Code categories:

       0-4 = number of children
       5 = 5 children or more

NUMFMHH: "Number of family members in household"
       (1995 NSFG VAR118 NUMFMHH)

NUMFMHH is initialized to 0. For each member of the household, NUMFMHH is increased by one each time a household member's relationship to R is husband/wife, male/female partner,

biological child, step-child, adopted child, grandchild, niece/nephew, biological parent, step-parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, aunt/uncle, brother/sister, other relative, (AD-5 RELAR[x] = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20) and it is the household member's usual residence (AD-2 USUALRES[x] = 1).

Code categories:
        0-6 = number of family members
        7 = 7 family members or more

INTCTFAM: "Intact status of childhood family"
                (1995 NSFG VAR131 INTCTFAM)

INTCTFAM=**intact18**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **intact18** are used to determine values of INTCTFAM:
  intact18 = 1 (yes)   if R always lived with both biological/adoptive parents from birth
                                until age 18 or
                                until interview or
                                until lived on own (for Rs under 18 who have lived on
                                own)
                        (AG-1 INTACT=1)

  intact18 = 2 (no)   --   if R did not always live with both biological/adoptive parents from
                              birth until time specified above (AG-1 INTACT=5) or
                        --   if R is less than 18 (AGE_R<18) and doesn't currently live with
                              both biological/adoptive parents (computed variable **wthparnw**=2)
                              and has never lived away from parents/guardians (computed
                              variable **onown18** NE 1).

Note: differences from cycle 5:
        . based on a direct question rather than event-history of childhood living arrangements.
        *. The underlined date first lived away from parents/guardians is not asked. Instead, whether R lived
        on her own before age 18 is asked. For Rs aged 18 and older who had NOT lived on
        their own before age 18, INTCTFAM is based on birth to age 18. For Rs aged 18 and
        older who HAD lived on their own before age 18, INTCTFAM is based on birth to the
        time they started living on their own.*

Code categories:
        1 = two biological or adoptive parents from birth
        2 = anything other than 2 biological or adoptive parents from birth

PARAGE14:   **"Parental living situation at age 14"** (new in Cycle 6)

PARAGE14=1   If R lived with both biological or two adoptive parents at age 14
                        (AG-3 LVSIT14F=2 and AG-4 LVSIT14M=2) or (AG-3
                        LVSIT14F=4 and AG-4 LVSIT14M=4)

or R always lived with both biological or adoptive parents from birth until age 18/interview/living on own (computed variable intact18=1)

PARAGE14=2   If R lived with one biological parent and one adoptive parent at age 14
(AG-3 LVSIT14F=2 and AG-4 LVSIT14M=4) or (AG-4
LVSIT14M=2 and AG-3 LVSIT14F=4) or
R lived with one biological parent and one step-parent at age 14
(AG-3 LVSIT14F=2 and AG-4 LVSIT14M=3 or AG-4
LVSIT14M=2 and AG-3 LVSIT14F=3)

PARAGE14=3   If R lived with only one biological parent, and no other parent/parent figure at age 14
(AG-3 LVSIT14F=2 and AG-4 LVSIT14M=1) or (AG-4
LVSIT14M=2 and AG-3 LVSIT14F=1) or
R lived with any other parent(s)/parent-figure(s), or no parents/parent-figures at age 14
(residual category - exclude missing values)

User Note:
The above specs are based on the original codes for LVSIT14F and LVSIT14M. These 2 variables were recoded for the Public Use file.

Code categories:
1   = R lived with both biological or adoptive parents at age 14
2   = R lived with 1 biological parent and 1 adoptive or step parent at age 14
3   = R lived in any other parental situation or a non-parental situation at age 14

EDUCMOM: **"Mother's (or mother-figure's) education"** (1995 NSFG VAR134 EDUCMOM)

EDUCMOM =   Highest level of education completed by mother or mother-figure (AG-6 MOMDEGRE).

EDUCMOM=95   If R was asked who she thought of as the woman who mostly raised her when she was a teenager, and identified no one, (AG-5 WOMRASDU = 9), (no mother-figure identified).

Note: Categories differ from Cycle 5 because categories of questionnaire item (AG-6 MOMDEGRE) differed. Years of schooling and degrees are captured rather than (Cycle 5) number of years of education only.

Note: MOMDEGRE is based on a question asking about the education of the mother/mother-figure whose identity is defined in the following way: For respondents who grew up in intact family (biological/adoptive mother and father) (AG-1 INTACT), that is who is being asked about. For all other respondents, the identity is established with the question (AG-5 WOMRASDU)
"Who, if anyone, do you think of as the woman who mostly raised you

when you were growing up?"
> *Respondents eligible for that question were allowed to respond "no such person",*
> *coded 95 on EDUCMOM.*

Code categories:
    1   = less than high school
    2   = high school graduate
    3   = some college but no 4-year degree
    4   = 4-year college degree or more
    95   = No mother/mother-figure identified

AGEMOMB1:   **"Age of mother (or mother-figure) at first birth"**
                   (1995 NSFG VAR135 AGEMOMB1)

If R reported a valid age for his mother at first birth (1 # AG-9 MOMFSTCH # 5), then
AGEMOMB1=AG-9 MOMFSTCH.

Else if R's mother-figure had no children (AG-8 MOMCHILD=0), AGEMOMB1=96.

Code categories:
    1   = Under 18 years
    2   = 18-19 years
    3   = 20-24 years
    4   = 25-29 years
    5   = 30 years or older
    96   = Mother-figure had no children

Section B: Pregnancy and Birth History

RCURPREG:"Whether R is currently pregnant"
                   (1995 NSFG VAR202 RCURPREG)

RCURPREG = **currpreg**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **currpreg** are used to determine values of RCURPREG:
    currpreg = 1 (yes)   if R reports that she is currently pregnant (BA-2
                                  PREGNOWQ = 1) or that she thinks she is probably
                                  pregnant (BA-3 MAYBPREG = 1)

    Else currpreg = 5 (no) if R reports that she is not currently pregnant (BA-2 PREGNOWQ
                           = 5) or that she thinks she is probably not pregnant (BA-3
                           MAYBPREG = 5)

    Else currpreg = missing if R is missing or DK/RF on both PREGNOWQ and
                            MAYBPREG

SAS Logic:

If currpreg in(1,5) then RCURPREG = currpreg;
        /* if currpreg is not missing, then assign RCURPREG=currpreg */
Else if currpreg in(.,8,9) then RCURPREG = 2;
        /* if currpreg is missing, then assign RCURPREG = no */

Code categories:
        1   = Yes (currently pregnant)
        2   = No (not currently pregnant)

PREGNUM: "CAPI-based total number of pregnancies"
        (1995 NSFG VAR203 PREGNUM)

If question on number of pregnancies is non-missing (BB-1 NUMPREGS LT 96), then
PREGNUM is taken straight from NUMPREGS (PREGNUM = NUMPREGS).

        If NUMPREGS=. then PREGNUM=0;
        Else if 0 LE NUMPREGS LT 96 then PREGNUM=NUMPREGS;

Imputation Note: *Imputed if BB-1 NUMPREGS = DK or RF.*

Code categories:
        00-20   = number of pregnancies *(we allowed space for 20 pregnancies)*

COMPREG: CAPI-based number of completed pregnancies"
        (1995 NSFG VAR204 COMPREG)

If R is currently pregnant (recode RCURPREG = 1), the number of completed pregnancies is one
less than the total number of pregnancies coded in recode PREGNUM. Otherwise, COMPREG
EQ PREGNUM.

        SAS Logic:

        If RCURPREG = 1 then COMPREG = (PREGNUM - 1);
        Else if RCURPREG = 2 then COMPREG = PREGNUM;

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:
        00-20 = number of completed pregnancies

LOSSNUM: "CAPI-based number of completed pregnancies ending in spontaneous
        pregnancy loss" (1995 NSFG VAR205 LOSSNUM)

LOSSNUM is blank (inapplicable) if R has no completed pregnancies (recode COMPREG=0).

Otherwise, LOSSNUM indicates the total number of pregnancies R has had that ended in miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, or stillbirth.

Each such pregnancy is counted regardless of any other outcomes reported for the pregnancy. For example, if a pregnancy ended in live birth and stillbirth, it is counted towards both LBPREGS and LOSSNUM recodes. The raw variable indicating pregnancy outcome is BC-1 PREGEND, and for each pregnancy, up to 3 outcomes are recorded. There is also a Blaise-computed variable **prgoutcome** that indicates whether pregnancy ended in live birth (code 1), ended in non-live birth (code 2), or is a current pregnancy (code 3).

> SAS Logic:
> (based on pregnancy-file data sorted by case ID number and chronologically)
>
> if first.caseid and prgoutcome in(1,2) then LOSSNUM=0;
>   /* initialized to 0 only if 1st pregnancy is a completed pregnancy */
> if PREGEND1 in(1,2,4) or PREGEND2 in(1,2,4) or PREGEND3 in(1,2,4) then
>   LOSSNUM+1;
> retain LOSSNUM;
> if last.caseid then output LOSSNUM;

Note: This is a respondent file recode, but it was constructed based on the pregnancy-file data.

Imputation Note: Based on imputed values of the recode for pregnancy outcome, which codes only a single outcome for each pregnancy when OUTCOME recode required imputation. (OUTCOME on pregnancy file; OUTCOMnn on respondent file)

Code categories:
        Blank = inapplicable
        00-20 = number of spontaneous losses

ABORTION: "CAPI-based number of completed pregnancies ending in induced abortion"
                (1995 NSFG VAR209 ABORTION)

ABORTION is blank (inapplicable) if R has no completed pregnancies (recode COMPREG=0).

Otherwise, ABORTION indicates the total number of pregnancies R has had that ended in induced abortion (as reported in Section B, not in Section J, Audio CASI).

Each such pregnancy is counted regardless of any other outcomes reported for the pregnancy. For example, if a pregnancy ended in miscarriage and induced abortion, it is counted towards both ABORTION and LOSSNUM. The raw variable indicating pregnancy outcome is BC-1 PREGEND, and for each pregnancy, up to 3 outcomes are recorded.

SAS Logic:
(based on pregnancy-file data sorted by case ID number and chronologically)

if first.caseid and prgoutcome in(1,2) then ABORTION=0;
        /* initialized to 0 only if 1st pregnancy is a completed pregnancy */
if PREGEND1=3 or PREGEND2=3 or PREGEND3=3 then ABORTION+1;
retain ABORTION;
if last.caseid then output ABORTION;

Note: This is a respondent file recode, but it was constructed based on the pregnancy-file data.

Imputation Note: Based on imputed values of the recode for pregnancy outcome, which codes only a single outcome for each pregnancy when OUTCOME recode required imputation. (OUTCOME on pregnancy file; OUTCOMnn on respondent file)

Code categories:
        Blank = inapplicable
        00-20 = number of abortions

LBPREGS: "CAPI-based number of completed pregnancies ending in live birth"
              (1995 NSFG VAR210 LBPREGS)

LBPREGS is blank (inapplicable) if R has no completed pregnancies (recode COMPREG=0).

Otherwise, LBPREGS indicates the total number of pregnancies R has had that ended in live birth, either by vaginal or Caesarean delivery. Each such pregnancy is counted regardless of any other outcomes reported for the pregnancy. For example, if a pregnancy ended in live birth and stillbirth, it is still counted towards LBPREGS. The raw variable indicating pregnancy outcome is BC-1 PREGENDx, and for each pregnancy up to 3 outcomes are recorded.

SAS Logic:
(based on pregnancy-file data sorted by case ID number and chronologically)

if first.caseid and prgoutcome in(1,2) then ABORTION=0;
        /* initialized to 0 only if 1st pregnancy is a completed pregnancy */
if PREGEND1 in(5,6) or PREGEND2 in(5,6) or PREGEND3 in(5,6) then LBPREGS+1;
retain LBPREGS;
if last.caseid then output LBPREGS;

Note: This is a recode to be placed on the respondent file, but it was computed based on the pregnancy file data.

Code categories:
        Blank = inapplicable
        00-20 = number of pregnancies ending in live birth

PARITY: **"CAPI-based total number of live births (accounting for multiple births)"**
(1995 NSFG VAR211 PARITY)

Values of Blaise-computed variable **numbabes** are used to determine values of PARITY:

numbabes (number of babies born alive) =
a "counter" variable in the instrument that is initialized to zero, and incremented based on
the number of babies born alive (BC-2 NBRNALIV) from each pregnancy that resulted
in a live birth.

SAS Logic:

If numbabes ne . then PARITY=numbabes;
Else if numbabes = . then PARITY=0; /* missing values assigned to 0 */

Code categories:
00-nn = number of live births

BIRTHS5: **"Number of pregnancies ending in live birth in the last 5 years"**
(1995 NSFG VAR223 BIRTHS5)

BIRTHS5 is blank (inapplicable) if R has had no completed pregnancies (recode COMPREG=0).

Otherwise, BIRTHS5 indicates the total number of pregnancies ending in live birth that R has
had within the 60 months before interview.

Blaise-computed variable **cmintvw** indicates "century month" date of interview.
Blaise-computed variable **prgoutcome** indicates whether pregnancy ended in live birth
(code 1), ended in non-live birth (code 2), or is a current pregnancy (code 3).
Blaise-computed variable **cmbabdob** indicates century-month date when baby was born.

SAS Logic:
(based on pregnancy-file data sorted by case ID number and chronologically)

if first.caseid and prgoutcome in(1,2) then BIRTHS5=0;
/* initialized to 0 only if 1st pregnancy is a completed pregnancy */
if prgoutcome=1 and ((cmintvw-60)) <= cmbabdob < 9997) then BIRTHS5+1;
retain BIRTHS5;
if last.caseid then output BIRTHS5;

Note: *This is a recode to be placed on the respondent file, but it was computed based on the*
pregnancy file data.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
0-n   = Number of pregnancies ending in live birth in last 5 years

OUTCOMnn: **"Outcome of Nth pregnancy"**
                (1995 NSFG VAR215.nn OUTCOMnn)

OUTCOMnn is blank (inapplicable) if R has been pregnant less than N times (recode PREGNUM LT N).

Else, OUTCOMnn is transferred from pregnancy file recode OUTCOME for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
          Blank = Inapplicable
          1   = Live birth
          2   = Induced abortion
          3   = Stillbirth
          4   = Miscarriage
          5   = Ectopic pregnancy
          6   = Current pregnancy

DATENDnn: "CM date Nth pregnancy ended"
                (1995 NSFG VAR216.nn DATENDnn)

DATENDnn is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has been pregnant less than N times (recode PREGNUM LT N), or
--   R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM EQ N and recode
        RCURPREG EQ YES)

Otherwise,
if R has had N or more completed pregnancies (recode COMPREG GE N), then DATENDnn is transferred from pregnancy file recode DATEND for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
        Blank   = inapplicable
        xxxx-nnnn   = date (century month) Nth pregnancy ended

AGEPRGnn: "Age at Nth pregnancy outcome"
              (1995 NSFG VAR218.nn AGEPRGnn)

AGEPRGnn is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has been pregnant less than N times (recode PREGNUM LT N), or
--   R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM EQ N and recode
        RCURPREG EQ YES)

Otherwise,
if R has had N or more completed pregnancies (recode COMPREG GE N), then AGEPRGnn is transferred from pregnancy file recode AGEPREG for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
>   Blank   = inapplicable
>   xxxx-4499   = age at Nth pregnancy outcome

DATCONnn: "CM date of Nth conception"
>   (1995 NSFG VAR212.nn DATCONnn,)

DATCONnn is blank (inapplicable) if R has been pregnant less than N times (recode
PREGNUM LT N).

Otherwise,
if R has had an Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM GE N), then DATCONnn is transferred from
pregnancy file recode DATECON for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
>   Blank   = inapplicable
>   xxxx-nnnn   = date (century month) of Nth conception

AGECONnn: "Age at Nth conception"
>   (1995 NSFG VAR213.nn AGECONnn)

AGECONnn is blank (inapplicable) if R has been pregnant less than N times (recode
PREGNUM LT N).

Otherwise,
if R has had an Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM GE 1), then AGECONnn is transferred from
pregnancy file recode AGECON for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
>   Blank   = inapplicable
>   xxxx-4499   = age at first conception

MAROUTnn: "Formal Marital status at Nth pregnancy outcome"
>   (1995 NSFG VAR 219.nn MAROUTnn)

MAROUTnn is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has been pregnant less than N times (recode PREGNUM LT N), or
--   R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM EQ N and recode
        RCURPREG EQ YES)

Otherwise,
If R has had N or more completed pregnancies (recode COMPREG GE N), then MAROUTnn is
transferred from pregnancy file recode FMAROUT5 for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:

> Blank = Inapplicable
> 1 = Married
> 2 = Divorced
> 3 = Widowed
> 4 = Separated
> 5 = Never married

RMAROUTnn: "Informal Marital status at Nth pregnancy outcome"

RMAROUTnn is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has been pregnant less than N times (recode PREGNUM LT N), or
--   R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM EQ N and recode RCURPREG EQ YES)
Otherwise,
If R has had N or more completed pregnancies (recode COMPREG GE N), then RMAROUTnn is transferred from pregnancy file recode RMAROUT6 for R's Nth pregnancy.

Codes categories:

> Blank = Inapplicable
> 1 = Married
> 2 = Divorced
> 3 = Widowed
> 4 = Separated
> 5 = Cohabiting
> 6 = Never married, never cohabited

MARCONnn: "Marital status at Nth pregnancy conception"
(1995 NSFG VAR 214.nn MARCONnn)

Note: Cycle 5 version of this recode was inapplicable for current pregnancies, but in Cycle 6 we can define formal marital status at conception for current pregnancies as well as completed.

MARCONnn is blank (inapplicable) if R has been pregnant less than N times (recode PREGNUM LT N).

Otherwise,
If R has had an Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM GE N), then MARCONnn is transferred from pregnancy file recode FMARCON5 for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:

> Blank = Inapplicable
> 1 = Married
> 2 = Divorced
> 3 = Widowed

4 = Separated
5 = Never married

CEBOW: **"Number of children born out of wedlock"** (new in Cycle 6)

CEBOW is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a live birth (recode PARITY=0).

Otherwise, CEBOW indicates the total number of children R has had out of wedlock, based on values of:
    pregnancy file recodes FMAROUT5 and OUTCOME
    pregnancy file raw variables BC-2 NBRNALIV and BC-3 MULTBRTH.

Note: CEBOW is only incremented by values >1 if MULTBRTH=1 and NBRNALIV>1. There may indeed be values of NBRNALIV>1 with MULTBRTH NE 1, but we cannot know from the data whether or how interviewer backed up to correct NBRNALIV (as was the intention in the instrument). We must therefore assume a singleton delivery for those cases. The below code reflects this assumption.

Note: Births occurring when R was legally separated (recode FMAROUT5=4) are counted as marital births.

SAS Logic:
(based on pregnancy-file data sorted by case ID number and chronologically)

```
if first.caseid and prgoutcome in(1,2) then CEBOW=0;
        /* initialized to 0 only if 1st pregnancy is a completed pregnancy */
if FMAROUT5 in(2,3,5) and OUTCOME=1 then do;
        if NBRNALIV=1 or (NBRNALIV>1 and MULTBRTH NE 1) then CEBOW+1;
                else if NBRNALIV=2 and MULTBRTH=1 then CEBOW+2;
                else if NBRNALIV=3 and MULTBRTH=1 then CEBOW+3;
                else if NBRNALIV=4 and MULTBRTH=1 then CEBOW+4;
                else if NBRNALIV=5 and MULTBRTH=1 then CEBOW+5;
                else if NBRNALIV=6 and MULTBRTH=1 then CEBOW+6;
        end;
retain CEBOW;
if last.caseid then output CEBOW;
```

Note: This is a recode to be placed on the respondent file, but it was computed based on the pregnancy file data.

Code categories:
    Blank = inapplicable
    00-nn = number of children born out of wedlock

CEBOWC: **"Number of children born in cohabiting unions"** (new in Cycle 6)

CEBOWC is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a live birth (recode PARITY=0).

Otherwise, CEBOWC indicates the total number of children R has had during cohabiting unions, based on values of:

     pregnancy file recodes RMAROUT6 and OUTCOME
     pregnancy file raw variables BC-2 NBRNALIV and BC-3 MULTBRTH.

Note: CEBOWC is only incremented by values >1 if MULTBRTH=1 and NBRNALIV>1. There may indeed be values of NBRNALIV>1 with MULTBRTH NE 1, but we cannot know from the data whether or how interviewer backed up to correct NBRNALIV (as was the intention in the instrument). We must therefore assume a singleton delivery for those cases. The below code reflects this assumption.

     SAS Logic:
     (based on pregnancy-file data sorted by case ID number and chronologically)

     if first.caseid and prgoutcome in(1,2) then CEBOWC=0;
          /* initialized to 0 only if 1st pregnancy is a completed pregnancy */
     if RMAROUT6=5 and OUTCOME=1 then do;
          if NBRNALIV=1 or (NBRNALIV>1 and MULTBRTH NE 1) then CEBOWC+1;
              else if NBRNALIV=2 and MULTBRTH=1 then CEBOWC+2;
              else if NBRNALIV=3 and MULTBRTH=1 then CEBOWC+3;
              else if NBRNALIV=4 and MULTBRTH=1 then CEBOWC+4;
              else if NBRNALIV=5 and MULTBRTH=1 then CEBOWC+5;
              else if NBRNALIV=6 and MULTBRTH=1 then CEBOWC+6;
        end;
     retain CEBOWC;
     if last.caseid then output CEBOWC;

Note: This is a recode to be placed on the respondent file, but it was computed based on the pregnancy file data.

Code categories:
     Blank = inapplicable
     00-nn = number of children born in cohabiting unions

DATBABY1: "CM date of first live birth" (1995 NSFG VAR220 BABY1MO)

DATBABY1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a live birth (recode PARITY=0).

Otherwise,
DATBABY1 is equal to the pregnancy file recode DATEND for R's first pregnancy that ended in a live birth (where recode OUTCOME first equals 1).

Code categories:
     Blank   = inapplicable
     xxxx-nnnn   = date (century month) of first live birth

AGEBABY1: "Age at first live birth" (1995 NSFG VAR221 AGEBABY1)

AGEBABY1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a live birth (recode PARITY=0).

Otherwise,
AGEBABY1 is computed based on recode DATBABY1 and Blaise-computed variable **cmbirth**, which is the century-month when R was born.

$$AGEBABY1 = INT(((DATBABY1 - cmbirth)/12)*100)$$

Code categories:
Blank	= inapplicable
xxxx-4499	= age at first live birth

LIV1CHLD: "Living arrangements of first live birth" (1995 NSFG VAR222)

Note: An additional code category for "living with biological father" has been added that was not part of this recode in Cycle 5.

LIV1CHLD is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a live birth (recode PARITY=0).

Otherwise,
LIV1CHLD is based on R's first pregnancy that resulted in live birth (1st pregnancy file record with OUTCOME=1; the one on which recode DATBABY1 is based). LIV1CHLD is coded as follows:

LIV1CHLD = 1   if a biological child with this baby's name was listed in the Household Roster (BI-1 LIVEHERE not asked) or if R reported that this child still lives with her (BI-1 LIVEHERE=1)

LIV1CHLD = 2   if baby died shortly after birth (BD-1 BABYNAME = "BDS") or R reported that this child is deceased (BI-2 ALIVENOW=5 (no))

LIV1CHLD = 3   if baby was placed for adoption soon after birth (BD-1 BABYNAME = "BPA") or R reported that this child lives with adoptive family (BG-5 WHERENOW=3)

LIV1CHLD = 4   if R reported that child lives with biological father (BG-5 WHERENOW=1)

LIV1CHLD = 5   if any other living arrangements or unknown living arrangements

(If more than one live birth resulted from the pregnancy (BC-3 MULTBRTH EQ YES), base LIV1CHLD on first reported child.)

Code categories:

Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Child lives with R
2 = Child is dead
3 = Child lives with adoptive parents/family
4 = Child lives with biological father
5 = Child's living arrangements are other or unknown

Section C: Marriage and Relationship History

RMARITAL: "Informal marital status" (1995 NSFG VAR301 RMARITAL)

RMARITAL = 1   if R is married (AB-1 MARSTAT = 1).
Else
RMARITAL = 2   if R reports living with a partner of the opposite sex (AB-1 MARSTAT = 2).
Else
RMARITAL = 3   if R is widowed (AB-1 MARSTAT = 3).
Else
RMARITAL = 4   if R is divorced (AB-1 MARSTAT = 4).
Else
RMARITAL = 5   if R is separated (AB-1 MARSTAT = 5).
Else
RMARITAL = 6   if R has never been married (AB-1 MARSTAT = 6).

Code categories:
        1 = Currently married
        2 = Not married but living with a partner of the opposite sex
        3 = Widowed
        4 = Divorced
        5 = Separated (for reasons of marital discord)
        6 = Never been married

FMARNO: "Number of formal (legal) marriages" (1995 NSFG VAR302 FMARNO)

FMARNO = 0 if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5).

Else, if R has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5) then FMARNO is transferred from CA-1 TIMESMAR.

Imputation Note: Needed for cases where CA-1 TIMESMAR = DK/RF.

Code categories:
        0   = Never been married
        1-5   = Number of marriages

MARDATnn:"Date of Nth marriage" (1995 NSFG VAR303-307 MARDAT01-05)

MARDATnn is blank (inapplicable) if R has been married fewer than N times (recode FMARNO LT N).

Otherwise,
MARDATnn is transferred from Blaise-computed variable **cmmarrhx** corresponding to R's Nth husband.

Code categories:
> Blank   = inapplicable
> xxxx-nnnn   = date (century month) of Nth marriage

MARDISnn: "Date of dissolution of Nth marriage" (1995 NSFG VAR308-312 MARDIS01-05)

MARDISnn is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has been married fewer than N times (recode FMARNO LT N); or.
--   R has been married N times (FMARNO = N) and that Nth marriage is intact (recode FMARITAL = 1).

Otherwise,
MARDISnn is transferred from the appropriate non-blank Blaise-computed variable indicating century-month when R's Nth marriage dissolved:

> cmhsbdiex -   if marriage ended when husband died.
> cmstphsbx -   if marriage ended in separation, or
>   if it ended in divorce/annulment but R stopped living with husband <u>before</u> divorce/annulment, or
>   if DK/RF how it ended but valid date reported in this variable.
> cmdivorcx -   if marriage ended in divorce/annulment and R did not stop living with husband prior to divorce/annulment.

User's Note:
Consult User's Guide chapter on "data quality" for further information related to this recode.

Code categories:
> Blank   = inapplicable
> xxxx-nnnn   = date (century month) Nth marriage ended

MARENDnn:"How the Nth marriage ended" (1995 NSFG VAR313 MAREND01)

MARENDnn is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has been married fewer than N times (recode FMARNO LT N); or.
--   R has been married N times (FMARNO = N) and that Nth marriage is intact (recode

FMARITAL = 1).

Otherwise,

If R has been married N times, define MARENDnn based on values of recode FMARITAL:

       If FMARITAL=3, then MARENDn=1 (divorced or annulled)
       If FMARITAL=4, then MARENDn=2 (separated)
       If FMARITAL=2, then MARENDn=3 (widowed)

Else, if R has been married more than N times (FMARNO GT N), define MARENDn based on responses to CB-19 MARENDHx corresponding to the Nth marriage:
(note that separation is not possible for MARENDnn if FMARNO GT N.)
       If MARENDHx=2 or 3, then MARENDn=1 (divorced or annulled)
       If MARENDHx=1, then MARENDn=3 (widowed)

User's Note:
Consult User's Guide chapter on "data quality" for further information related to this recode.

Imputation Note: *Imputed for cases with DK/RF values on CB-19 MARENDHx.*

Code categories:
       Blank = inapplicable
       1   = Divorced or annulled
       2   = Separated
       3   = Widowed

FMAR1AGE: **"Age at first marriage"** (1995 NSFG VAR318 FMAR1AGE)

FMAR1AGE is blank (inapplicable) if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5).

Otherwise,
FMAR1AGE is computed as follows:

       FMAR1AGE= INT[(MARDAT01 - cmbirth)/12]

Code categories:
          Blank = inapplicable
          xx-nn = age (in years) at first marriage

AGEDISS1: **"Age at dissolution of first marriage"** (1995 NSFG VAR319 AGEDISS1)

AGEDISS1 is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5) or
--   R's first marriage is intact (recode FMARNO = 1 and FMARITAL = 1)

Otherwise,
AGEDISS1 is computed as follows:

AGEDISS1= INT[(MARDIS01 - cmbirth)/12]

Code categories:
Blank = inapplicable
xx-nn = age (in years) at dissolution of first marriage

AGEDD1:   **"Age at divorce or death: 1st marriage"** (1995 NSFG VAR320 AGEDD1)

AGEDD1 is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5) or
--   R's first marriage is intact (recode FMARNO = 1 and FMARITAL = 1) or
--   R's first marriage dissolved by separation only (FMARNO = 1 and FMARITAL = 4).

Otherwise,

AGEDD1 = AGEDISS1:
--   If R's first marriage ended in widowhood (recode MAREND01=3); or
--   If R's first marriage ended in divorce or annulment (recode MAREND01=1) and the date
        of divorce (Blaise-computed variable **cmdivorcx**) LE date when R last lived with her
        first husband (Blaise-computed variable **cmstphsbx**).

AGEDD1 = INT[(cmdivorcx - cmbirth)/12]:
--   If R's first marriage ended in divorce or annulment (recode MAREND01=1) and the date
        of divorce (cmdivorcx) GT date when R last lived with her first husband (cmstphsbx).
        (For these cases AGEDISS1 captures date when coresidence ended, and AGEDD1
        captures date when formal marital dissolution occurred.)

Code categories:
Blank = inapplicable
xx-nn = age (in years) when 1st marriage ended in divorce or widowhood

MAR1DISS: **"Months between first marriage and dissolution of first marriage (or**
                  interview)" (1995 NSFG VAR321 MAR1DISS)

MAR1DISS is blank (inapplicable) if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5).

OTHERWISE:

MAR1DISS = cmintvw - MARDAT01
if R's first marriage is still intact (FMARNO = 1 and FMARITAL = 1).

Else, MAR1DISS = MARDIS01 - MARDAT01:
--   If R has been married more than once (recode FMARNO GT 1); or

--   If R has been married only once (FMARNO = 1) and the marriage is NOT intact
        (FMARITAL = 2, 3, or 4).

User Note: *If R stopped living with her 1st husband before her divorce or annulment became*
                final, recall that date of dissolution (MARDIS01) is defined as the date when she
                <u>last</u> lived with him. If you wish to examine months between first marriage and
                <u>divorce/annulment</u> date, subtract MARDAT01 from Blaise-computed variable
                cmdivorc1.

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:
                Blank   = inapplicable
                000   = less than 1 month
        001-nnn   = months between 1st marriage and dissolution (or interview)

DD1REMAR: **"Months between divorce or death (first marriage) and remarriage
                (or interview)"** (1995 NSFG VAR322 DD1REMAR)

DD1REMAR is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5); or
--   R's first marriage is intact (recode FMARNO = 1 and FMARITAL = 1); or
--   R's first marriage ended in separation only (FMARNO = 1 and MAREND01 = 2).

OTHERWISE,

DD1REMAR = cmintvw - cmdivorcx:
If R has been married only once (FMARNO = 1) and her first marriage ended in divorce or
annulment (FMARITAL = 3).

Else, DD1REMAR = cmintvw - cmhsbdiex:
If R has been married only once (FMARNO = 1) and her first marriage ended in widowhood
(FMARITAL = 2).

Else, DD1REMAR = MARDAT02 - cmdivorcx:
If R has been married more than once (FMARNO GT 1) and her first marriage ended in divorce
or annulment (MAREND01 = 1).

Else, DD1REMAR = MARDAT02 - cmhsbdiex:
If R has been married more than once (FMARNO GT 1) and her first marriage ended in
widowhood (MAREND01 = 3).

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:
        Blank   = inapplicable
        000   = less than one month

001-nnn   = months between end of 1st marriage and remarriage (or interview)

MAR1BIR1: "Months between first marriage and first birth or date of interview" (1995
NSFG VAR324 MAR1BIR1)

MAR1BIR1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5) and has never had a live birth (recode PARITY = 0).

OTHERWISE:

MAR1BIR1 = cmintvw - MARDAT01
If R has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5), but has not had a live birth (PARITY = 0).

Else, MAR1BIR1 = DATBABY1 - MARDAT01
If R has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5) AND has had a live birth (PARITY GT 0) AND the date of her first live birth is equal to or later than the date of her first marriage (recode DATBABY1 GE MARDAT01).

Else, MAR1BIR1 = 888
--   If R has never been married (FMARITAL = 5), but has had a live birth (PARITY GT 0); or
--   If R has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5) AND has had a live birth (PARITY GT 0) AND the date of her first live birth is earlier than the date of her first marriage (DATBABY1 LT MARDAT01).

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:
        Blank   = inapplicable
        000   = less than 1 month
        001-nnn   = months between 1st marriage and 1st birth (or interview date)
        888   = 1st birth occurred before 1st marriage

MAR1CON1:"Months between first marriage and first conception or interview date"
(1995 NSFG VAR325 MAR1CON1)

MAR1CON1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never been pregnant (recode PREGNUM = 0) and has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5).

OTHERWISE:

MAR1CON1 = 996 if R has ever been pregnant (PREGNUM GT 0) but has never been married (FMARITAL = 5).

If R has ever been pregnant (PREGNUM GT 0) and has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5), then:

If the date of first conception is less than the date of first marriage (recode DATCON01 LT recode MARDAT01), then first conception occurred before marriage, and MAR1CON1 = 995.

If the date of first conception is equal to or greater than the date of first marriage (DATCON01 GE MARDAT01), then MAR1CON1 = (DATCON01 - MARDAT01).

If R has never been pregnant (PREGNUM = 0) but has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 6), then MAR1CON1 = cmintvw - MARDAT01.

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:
         Blank   = inapplicable
         000   = less than 1 month
     001-nnn   = months between 1st marriage and 1st conception (or interview)
         995   = 1st conception occurred before 1st marriage
         996   = has been pregnant, but has never been married

CON1MAR1:"Months between first conception and first marriage or interview date"
         (1995 NSFG VAR326 CON1MAR1)

CON1MAR1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never been pregnant (recode PREGNUM = 0) and has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5).

If R has ever been pregnant (PREGNUM GT 0) and has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5), then:

         if the date of first marriage is the same or earlier than the date of first conception (recode MARDAT01 LE recode DATCON01), then first conception occurred after or in the same month as first marriage, and CON1MAR1 = 995.

         if the date of first marriage is later than the date of first conception (MARDAT01 GT DATCON01), then CON1MAR1 = (MARDAT01 - DATCON01).

If R has ever been pregnant (PREGNUM GT 0) but has never been married (FMARITAL = 5), then CON1MAR1 = (cmintvw - DATCON01).

If R has never been pregnant (PREGNUM = 0) but has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5), then CON1MAR1 = 996.

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:
         Blank   = inapplicable
         000   = less than 1 month

= months between 1st conception and 1st marriage (or interview)
              995   = 1st conception after or in same month as 1st marriage
              996   = has been married, but has never been pregnant

B1PREMAR: "Whether R's first birth was premarital"▯

B1PREMAR is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a live birth (recode PARITY=0).

Otherwise:

B1PREMAR=1 (yes) if: --R has never been married (recode FMARITAL=5), or
                          --respondent file recode DATBABY1 < recode MARDAT01

B1PREMAR=2 (no) if: DATBABY1 >= MARDAT01

Note: If users wish to limit to respondents who have ever been married, they should subset cases with FMARITAL NE 5.

Code categories:
       Blank = inapplicable
       1   = yes (1st birth before 1st marriage)
       2   = no (1st birth in same month as or later than 1st marriage)

COHEVER: "Whether R ever cohabited outside of marriage"
           (1995 NSFG VAR327 COHEVER)

Values of Blaise-computed variable **evrcohab** are used to determine values of COHEVER, which indicates any cohabitation experience, either premaritally or with a partner whom R never married. See Flow Check C-32 in CRQ for definition of evrcohab.

User Note:
This recode has no inapplicable category. If you wish to limit analysis of cohabitation to those who have ever had intercourse, use SEXEVER or HADSEX, depending on the manner in which you wish to handle the timing of first intercourse relative to menarche.

Code categories:
       1 = Yes, ever cohabited (lived with a man outside of marriage)
       2 = No, never cohabited (lived with a man outside of marriage)

EVMARCOH: "Whether R ever married or cohabited" (new in Cycle 6)

Recodes FMARITAL and COHEVER are used to define EVMARCOH.

       SAS Logic:
       If FMARITAL NE 5 or COHEVER = 1 then EVMARCOH = 1;

Else EVMARCOH = 2;

Imputation Note: *Imputed based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:
      1 = Yes, ever married or cohabited
      2 = No, never married or cohabited

COHAB1: **"Date of first cohabitation (including premarital cohabitation)"**
      (1995 NSFG VAR328 COHAB1)

COHAB1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never cohabited outside of marriage (COHEVER=2).

OTHERWISE,
COHAB1 is the earliest, nonmissing date from among:
      cmpmcohx -   CM when R began premarital cohabitation with X-order husband *(note: unlikely that premarital cohabitation with 2nd+ order husband would be earlier than premarital cohabitation with 1st husband, but must check all dates to be sure.)*
      cmstrtcp -   CM when R began living with current cohabiting partner
      cmcohstx -   CM when R began living with all other cohabiting partners (up to total number of previous cohabiting partners, given by Blaise-computed variable **prevcohb**) *(we need to check more than the 1st former cohabiting partner start dates because R may not have reported her former partners chronologically.)*

Code categories:
      Blank   = inapplicable
      xxxx-nnnn   = date (century month) of first cohabitation

COHSTAT: **"Cohabitation experience relative to first marriage"**
      (1995 NSFG VAR329 COHSTAT)

COHSTAT = 1   if R has never cohabited (recode COHEVER = 2).
Else
COHSTAT = 2   --   if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5) but has cohabited (COHEVER =1); or
                --   if R has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5) and has cohabited (COHEVER =1) and date of first cohabitation (recode COHAB1) is same as or earlier than date of first marriage (recode MARDAT01).
Else
COHSTAT = 3   if R has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5) and has cohabited (COHEVER =1) and date of first cohabitation is greater than date of first marriage (COHAB1 GT MARDAT01).

SAS Logic:

If COHEVER = 2 then COHSTAT = 1;
Else if (FMARITAL=6 and COHEVER=1) or (FMARITAL NE 5 and COHEVER=1 and
 COHAB1 LE MARDAT01) then COHSTAT = 2;
Else if (FMARITAL NE 5 and COHEVER=1 and COHAB1 > MARDAT01) then
 COHSTAT = 3;

Code categories:
 1 = never cohabited outside of marriage
 2 = first cohabited before first marriage
 3 = first cohabited after first marriage

COHOUT: **"Outcome of first cohabitation"** (1995 NSFG VAR330 COHOUT)

COHOUT is blank (inapplicable) if R has never cohabited outside of marriage (recode
COHEVER = 2).

COHOUT = 1
if R is currently cohabiting and her first cohabitation is intact (recode RMARITAL = 2 and
recode COHAB1 came from cmstrtcp). *(Blaise-computed variable cmstrtcp indicates start of
cohabitation with current partner.)*

Else COHOUT = 2
if R is currently married to her first cohabitation partner (RMARITAL=1 and the date of her first
cohabitation COHAB1 came from cmpmcohx or cmpmcohx2-cmpmcohx6 corresponding to her
most recent marriage; for example, COHAB1=cmpmcohx if FMARNO=1,
COHAB1=cmpmcohx2 if FMARNO=2, etc.). *(Blaise-computed variables cmpmcohx and
cmpmcohx2-cmpmcohx6 indicates CM start dates of premarital cohabitation with 1st-6th
husbands.)*

Else COHOUT = 3
if R is not currently married (RMARITAL NE 1) and the outcome of R's first cohabitation is a
marriage that dissolved (COHAB1 came from cmpmcohx or cmpmcohx2-cmpmcohx6, and
FMARITAL = 2, 3, or 4); or if R is married but not for first time (RMARITAL=1 and
FMARNO>1) and her first cohabitation was with a former husband (COHAB1 came from
cmpmcohx or cmpmcohx2-cmpmcohx6).

Else COHOUT = 4
if the outcome of R's first cohabitation is dissolution without marriage (COHAB1 came from
cmcohstx or cmcohstx2-cmcohstx8). *(Blaise-computed variables cmcohstx and cmcohstx2-
cmcohstx8 indicate CM start dates of cohabitation with X-order former cohabiting partner. See
specs for COHAB1 for reason why we don't just look at 1st partner reported.)*

Code categories:
 Blank = inapplicable
  1 = intact cohabitation

2 =   intact marriage
3 =   dissolved marriage
4 =   dissolved cohabitation

COH1DUR: "Duration (in months) of R's first cohabitation"

COH1DUR is blank (inapplicable) if R has never cohabited (recode COHEVER=no).

Otherwise,
COH1DUR = number of months between recode COHAB1 and appropriate end date from below:

-- Blaise-computed **cmintvw** if 1st cohabitation is intact (recode COHOUT=1)

or   -- appropriate recode among MARDAT01-MARDAT06 if 1st cohabitation resulted in marriage, whether intact or dissolved marriage (COHOUT=2 or 3)

or   -- end date of 1st cohabitation (Blaise-computed cmstpcohx or cmstpcohx2-cmstpcohx8, depending on which former cohabiting partner was her first) if 1st cohabitation dissolved (COHOUT=4)

Note: In cases where COHOUT=2 or 3 (1st cohabitation resulted in marriage), COH1DUR indicates duration of premarital cohabitation. Users may wish to subset cases based on value of COHOUT, the recode indicating outcome of R's first cohabitation.

Code categories:
Blank = inapplicable
0   = Less than 1 month
1-nn   = number of months

HADSEX: "Whether R has ever had sexual intercourse with a male" (1995 NSFG VAR331 HADSEX)

HADSEX = **rhadsex**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** are used to determine values of HADSEX (see Flow Checks C-42 and C-44 for the definition of rhadsex).

Code categories:
1 = Yes, R ever had intercourse
2 = No, R never had intercourse

SEXEVER: "Whether R has ever had sexual intercourse with a male since first menstrual period" (1995 NSFG VAR333 SEXEVER)

Note: Cycle 5 questionnaire Section C asked about voluntary nature of 1st sexual intercourse, and this aspect was accounted for in SEXEVER. In Cycle 6, all questions on nonvoluntary sexual intercourse were moved into Audio CASI, therefore Cycle 6

*SEXEVER and related recodes pertain to any sexual intercourse since menarche. The Cycle 6 recode **is** comparable to the Cycle 4 recodes, since voluntary/nonvoluntary sexual intercourse was not addressed in that survey.*

SEXEVER=1 (yes) if:
--   R's first intercourse occurred *after* her first menstrual period (pre-imputation recode VRY1STAG GT BA-1 MENARCHE or CG-8 WHICH1ST = 2), or
--   R's first intercourse occurred *before* her first menstrual period (pre-imputation recode VRY1STAG LT BA-1 MENARCHE or CG-8 WHICH1ST = 1, ., 8, or 9) but she did have intercourse after menarche (CG-9 SEXAFMEN=1 or cmsexafm < 9996). *(Blaise-computed variable cmsexafm indicates century-month when R first had sex after menarche if her first sex was before menarche.)*

SEXEVER=5 (no) if:
--   R has not yet had her first menstrual period (BA-1 MENARCHE = 96); or
--   R has never had sexual intercourse at all (recode HADSEX = 2); or
--   R's first intercourse occurred before menarche (pre-imputation recode VRY1STAG LT BA-1 MENARCHE or CG-8 WHICH1ST = 1, ., 8, 9), and she did *not* have intercourse after menarche (CG-9 SEXAFMEN=5 or cmsexafm = 9996).

Code categories:
     1 =   Yes, R has had sexual intercourse after her 1st menstrual period
     2 =   No, R has not had first menstrual period, has not had sexual intercourse at all, or has not had sexual intercourse since her 1st menstrual period

VRY1STAG: "Age at first intercourse (even if before first menstrual period)"
                          (1995 NSFG VAR334 VRY1STAG)

VRY1STAG is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had intercourse (recode HADSEX=2).

OTHERWISE,

If CE-4 AGEFSTSX is not missing (AGEFSTSX LT 98), then:
     VRY1STAG = AGEFSTSX
Else,
if CE-4 AGEFSTSX is missing (AGEFSTSX = 98 or 99) and R reported a valid date of first sex (cmfstsex lt end of data collection period), then:

     VRY1STAG = INT((cmfstsex - cmbirth)/12)   *(Blaise-computed variable cmfstsex indicates CM of 1st sex)*
Else,
if CE-4 AGEFSTSX = DK or RF and cmfstsex is DK or RF, then estimate VRY1STAG as follows:

          If R was between 15 and 18 at first intercourse (CE-5 SEX18 = 1 and CE-6 C_SEX15 = 2), then VRY1STAG=16.

If R was between 18 and 20 at first intercourse (CE-5 C_SEX18 = 2 and CE-7 C_SEX20 = 1), then VRY1STAG=19.

Imputation Notes: *-- Needed for cases with DK or RF on CE-5 C_SEX18, CE-6 C_SEX15, or CE-7 C_SEX20 (who also have AGEFSTSX=DK/RF and cmfstsex=DK/RF).*
-- Some cases may have valid data on C_SEX18, C_SEX15 and/or C_SEX20, but still designated for imputation because the criteria for the combination specified above was not met. These were used to guide imputation.

Code categories:
     Blank =   inapplicable
     00 =   less than a year old
     01 - 44 =   1 - 44 years old

SEX1AGE: "Age at first intercourse since first menstrual period"
     (1995 NSFG VAR336 SEX1AGE)

SEX1AGE is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had intercourse at all (recode HADSEX=2) or if she has never had intercourse since first menstrual period (recode SEXEVER=2).

OTHERWISE, for all Rs who have had sexual intercourse since menarche (SEXEVER=1):

If her first intercourse occurred after her first menstrual period (recode VRY1STAG GT BA-1 MENARCHE or CG-8 WHICH1ST=2), then:

     SEX1AGE = recode VRY1STAG

Else, if her first intercourse was before her first menstrual period (recode VRY1STAG LT BA-1 MENARCHE or CG-8 WHICH1ST=1), then:

     If CG-11 AGESXAFM is not missing (AGESXAFM LT 98), then:

         SEX1AGE = CG-11 AGESXAFM

     Else, if CG-11 AGESXAFM is missing (AGESXAFM GE 98) and R reported a valid date of first sex after menarche (cmsexafm lt end of data collection period), then:

         SEX1AGE = INT((cmsexafm - cmbirth)/12) *(Blaise-computed variable cmsexafm indicates CM of 1st sex since menarche)*

     Else, if CG-11 AGESXAFM = DK or RF and cmsexafm is DK or RF, then estimate SEX1AGE as follows:

If R was between 15 and 18 at first intercourse after menarche (CG-12 AFMEN18 = 1 and CG-13 AFMEN15 = 2), then SEX1AGE=16.

If R was between 18 and 20 at first intercourse after menarche (CG-12 AFMEN18 = 2 and CG-14 AFMEN20 = 1), then SEX1AGE=19.

Imputation Note   *Needed for cases with DK or RF on CG-12 AFMEN18, CG-13 AFMEN15, or CG-14 AFMEN20 (who also have AGEFSTSX=DK/RF and cmfstsex=DK/RF).*

Code categories:
        BLANK =   inapplicable
        00 =   less than a year old
        01 - 44 =   1 - 44 years old

VRY1STSX: "Date of first intercourse (even if before first menstrual period)"
(1995 NSFG VAR337 VRY1STSX)

VRY1STSX is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse at all (recode HADSEX = 2).

Otherwise,
VRY1STSX = **cmfstsex**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **cmfstsex** are used to determine values of VRY1STSX (see Flow Check C-44 for the definition of cmfstsex).

Imputation Note: *Needed for cases where cmfstsex = DK or RF. Cases with cmfstsex = 9996 would have had rhadsex **reset** to NO, and this would make recode HADSEX=NO and VRY1STSX=inapp.*

Code categories:
        Blank   = inapplicable
        xxxx-nnnn   = CM date of first intercourse

DATESEX1: "Date of first intercourse after first menstrual period"
(1995 NSFG VAR339 DATESEX1)

DATESEX1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had intercourse at all (recode HADSEX=2) or if she has never had intercourse since first menstrual period (recode SEXEVER=2).

If R has not had her first menstrual period (BA-1 MENARCHE = 96) but has had intercourse (recode HADSEX=1), then DATESEX1 = 9595.

OTHERWISE, for all Rs who have had sexual intercourse since menarche (SEXEVER=1):

If her first intercourse occurred after her first menstrual period (recode VRY1STAG GT BA-1 MENARCHE or CG-8 WHICH1ST=2), then:

DATESEX1 = VRY1STSX

Else, if her first intercourse was before her first menstrual period (cmsexafm not equal to system-missing, 9998 or 9999) and (recode VRY1STAG LT BA-1 MENARCHE or CG-8 WHICH1ST=1), then:

DATESEX1 = **cmsexafm**
*(Values of Blaise-computed variable **cmsexafm** are used to determine values of DATESEX1 -- see Flow Check C-60 for the definition of cmsexafm).*

Imputation Note: Needed for cases where cmsexafm = DK or RF.

Code categories:
    Blank   = inapplicable
    xxxx-nnnn   = CM date of first intercourse after menarche
    9595   = never had a menstrual period but has had intercourse

SEXONCE: "Whether R has had sex only once"

SEXONCE is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=no).

Otherwise:

SEXONCE=1 (R has had sex only once) if CE-9 SXMTONCE=5 (no).

SEXONCE=2 (R has had sex more than once) if:
    --   R has ever been married or ever cohabited (recode EVMARCOH=1) or
    --   R reported that she has had sex more than once (CE-9 SXMTONCE=1)

Imputation Note: Needed for cases with CE-9 SXMTONCE = DK or RF.

Code categories:
    Blank = inapplicable
    1   = Yes (R has had sex only once)
    2   = No (R has had sex more than once)

FSEXPAGE: "Age of R's 1st sexual partner at time of R's 1st sex"

FSEXPAGE is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=2).

Otherwise:

If R is 18 or older (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** ge 18) then:
      If CG-4 FPAGE ne DK/RF then FSEXPAGE=CG-4 FPAGE

Else if R is under age 18 (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** lt 18) then:
      If JD-3 AGEVAGM ne DK/RF then FSEXPAGE=JD-3 AGEVAGM

Else if R is 18 or older (**age_r** ge 18) and CG-4 FPAGE=DK/RF then:
        [If partner was 1-2 years older, add 2 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
        if (CG-4b FPRELAGE=1 and CG-4c FPRELYRS=1) then
        FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 2) + 900
        [If partner was 3-5 years older, add 4 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
        if (CG-4b FPRELAGE=1 and CG-4c FPRELYRS=2) then
        FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 4) + 900
        [If partner was 6-10 years older, add 8 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
        if (CG-4b FPRELAGE=1 and CG-4c FPRELYRS=3) then
        FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 8) + 900
        [If partner was more than 10 years older, add 10 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
        if (CG-4b FPRELAGE=1 and CG-4c FPRELYRS=4) then
        FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 10) + 900

        [If partner was 1-2 years younger, subtract 2 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
        if (CG-4b FPRELAGE=2 and CG-4c FPRELYRS=1) then
        FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 2) + 900
        [If partner was 3-5 years younger, subtract 4 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
        if (CG-4b FPRELAGE=2 and CG-4c FPRELYRS=2) then
        FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 4) + 900
        [If partner was 6-10 years younger, subtract 8 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
        if (CG-4b FPRELAGE=2 and CG-4c FPRELYRS=3) then
        FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 8) + 900
        [If partner was more than 10 years younger, subtract 10 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
        if (CG-4b FPRELAGE=2 and CG-4c FPRELYRS=4) then
        FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 10) + 900

        [If partner was the same age as the R, set FSEXPAGE to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
        if CG-4b FPRELAGE=3 then FSEXPAGE=VRY1STAG + 900

Code categories:
      Blank =inapplicable

xx-nn   =partner's age at first sexual intercourse
9xx-9nn=partner's age at first sexual intercourse, estimated

User Note: *See User's Guide for further information about this recode.*

SEXMAR: **"Months between first intercourse (even if before first menstrual period) and first marriage (or interview)"** (1995 NSFG VAR340 SEXMAR)

SEXMAR is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had intercourse at all (recode HADSEX=2).

Otherwise,

SEXMAR is the number of months between "the end of the interval" and the date of first intercourse (recode VRY1STSX). The end of the interval is defined as follows:

> if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5), use **cmintvw**
>
> > SEXMAR=CMINTVW-VRY1STSX
>
> if R has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5), use recode MARDAT01
> > if date of first intercourse was *before or same as* date of first marriage then
> > SEXMAR = MARDAT01 minus VRY1STSX.
> > (if VRY1STSX le MARDAT01 then SEXMAR = MARDAT01 - VRY1STSX)
> >
> > if date of first intercourse was *after* date of first marriage then SEXMAR=996
> > (if VRY1STSX gt MARDAT01 then SEXMAR=996)

Code categories:
        Blank =   inapplicable
        000 =   first intercourse in same month as marriage
        001-466 =   1 to 466 months after first intercourse
        996 =   first intercourse after first marriage

SEX1FOR: **"Months between first intercourse after first menstrual period and first marriage (or interview)"** (1995 NSFG VAR342 SEX1FOR)

SEX1FOR is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had intercourse at all (recode HADSEX=2) or if she has never had intercourse since first menstrual period (recode SEXEVER=2).

Otherwise, for Rs who have had intercourse since menarche (SEXEVER=1):

> If her first intercourse occurred after her first menstrual period (recode VRY1STAG GT BA-1 MENARCHE or CG-8 WHICH1ST=2), then:
> > SEX1FOR = SEXMAR

> Else, if her first intercourse was before her first menstrual period (recode VRY1STAG

LT BA-1 MENARCHE or CG-8 WHICH1ST=1), then:

SEX1FOR is the number of months between "the end of the interval" and the date of first intercourse since menarche (recode DATESEX1). The end of the interval is defined as follows:

if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5), use **cmintvw:**
SEX1FOR=CMINTVW-DATESEX1

if R has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5), use recode MARDAT01:
if date of first intercourse after menarche was *before or same as* date of first marriage then SEX1FOR = MARDAT01 minus DATESEX1
(if DATESEX1 le MARDAT01 then SEX1FOR = MARDAT01 – DATESEX1)

if date of first intercourse after menarche was *after* date of first marriage then SEX1FOR=996
(if DATESEX1 gt MARDAT01 then SEX1FOR=996)

Code categories:
Blank =	inapplicable
000 =	first intercourse after menarche was in same month as marriage
001 to 395 =	1 to 395 months after first intercourse after menarche
996 =	first intercourse after menarche was after first marriage

LSEXDATE: "CM date of last or most recent sexual intercourse" (new in Cycle 6)

LSEXDATE is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = 2).

Otherwise:
LSEXDATE = **cmlastsx**

Values of computed variable **cmlastsx** are used to determine values of LSEXDATE (see Flow Check C-77 for the definition of cmlastsx). This computed variable accounts for the most recent sexual intercourse with any partner, even if longer ago than 12 months.

Imputation Note: *PARTS1YR was used to guide imputation of LSEXDATE, and vice-versa.*

Code categories:
Blank	= inapplicable
xxxx - nnnn	= CM date of last or most recent sexual intercourse

LSEXRAGE: "R's age at last or most recent sexual intercourse" (new in Cycle 6)

LSEXRAGE is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = 2).

Otherwise:
LSEXRAGE = INT[(recode LSEXDATE) - cmbirth / 12]

Code categories:
      Blank = inapplicable
      xx - 44 = age in years at last or most recent sexual intercourse

PARTS1YR: "Number of opposite-sex partners in last 12 months" (new in Cycle 6)

PARTS1YR is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = 2).

Otherwise:
PARTS1YR is based on the value of Blaise-computed **parts12** and the recode LSEXDATE.

> Blaise-computed parts12 is defined in Flow Check C-64, and contained 1 small error that is corrected for in the sas program used to define PARTS1YR. In addition, the sas program addresses cases that gave inconsistent information on whether they had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months in the directly asked questions about "numbers of partners" versus "dates of last sex with each recent partner."

SAScode:

```
IF HADSEX=2 THEN PARTS1YR=.;
*** to compensate for specs/CRQ error in defining parts12;
else if parts12=98 and 1 le mon12prt_lo le 95 then PARTS1YR=mon12prt_lo;
ELSE IF PARTS12 IN (0,98,99) THEN PARTS1YR=0;
ELSE IF 1 LE PARTS12 LT 95 THEN PARTS1YR=PARTS12;
*** to address inconsistent cases between PARTS1YR & LSEXDATE;
IF PARTS1YR=0 and LSEXDATE GE (cmintvw - 11) then impute PARTS1YR;

ELSE IF PARTS1YR GE 1 and (-1 LT LSEXDATE LT (cmintvw - 11)) then PARTS1YR=0;
```

User Note: *Male version of PARTS1YR is defined for all respondents.*

Imputation Note: *Needed for cases where PARTS1YR originally equals 0 but LSEXDATE is within 12 month window (LSEXDATE GE (cmintvw-11)).*

Code categories:
      Blank = inapplicable
      0 - nn = number of opposite-sex partners in last 12 months

LIFPRTNR: "Number of opposite-sex partners in lifetime" (new in Cycle 6)

LIFPRTNR = **lifeprts** *(defined for all Rs)*

Values of Blaise-computed variable **lifeprts** are used to determine values of LIFPRTNR (see Flow Check C-77 for the full definition of lifeprts). *(Lifeprts was based primarily on responses to CH-1 LIFEPRT. If LIFEPRT=RF, lifeprts=0. If LIFEPRT=DK, lifeprts=CH-1b LIFEPRT_LO, which could have been answered with DK/RF. This would be the only way for lifeprts to be DK/RF.)*

SAS Logic:

If rhadsex=5 then LIFPRTNR=0;
Else if (1 <= LIFEPRT <= 995) then LIFPRTNR=lifeprts;
Else if LIFEPRT in(998,999) and (1 <= LIFEPRT_LO <= 995) then LIFPRTNR=LIFEPRT_LO;

User Note: This recode has been topcoded at value 50 to prevent the risk of disclosure.

Imputation Note: Needed if Blaise-computed lifeprts=DK/RF.

Code categories:
    0 - 49 = number of opposite-sex partners in lifetime
    50   = 50 or more opposite-sex partners in lifetime

Sections D and E: Sterilization, Impaired Fecundity, Contraceptive History & Pregnancy Wantedness

STRLOPER: "Type of sterilization operation in effect" (1995 NSFG VAR404 STRLOPER)

This recode specifies the type of sterilization operation "in effect" at the time of interview.

--   *For tubal ligations and vasectomies, the recode takes into account whether R or her current husband or cohabiting partner had a reversal operation.*

--   *For cases where there were multiple operations, the recode assigns precedence to female operations and earlier operations.*

--   *Operations other than tubal ligation, vasectomy, hysterectomy, and removal of ovaries are counted as sterilization operations only if R said that she (or her current husband or cohabiting partner) was **completely sterile** as a result.*

STEP 1: Tubal Ligation, Vasectomy, Hysterectomy, and Bilateral Ovary Removal

a)   To account for reversal of tubal ligation, **TUBS** is computed as follows:

        TUBS=YES   if R reports a non-reversed tubal ligation (DA-1 EVERTUBS=1 and DC-1

REVSTUBL = 5, DK, or RF).

ELSE

TUBS=NO   if R does not report a tubal ligation (DA-1 EVERTUBS=5, DK, or RF), or
R reports a tubal ligation that failed (DA-1 EVERTUBS=3), or R reports a
tubal ligation that has been reversed (DA-1 EVERTUBS=6 or DC-1
REVSTUBL=1).

b)   To account for reversal of vasectomy, **VASECT** is computed as follows:

VASECT=inapp   if R is not married or cohabiting (Blaise-computed variable
chpname = blank).

ELSE

VASECT=YES   if R reports that her current husband/partner had a non-reversed
vasectomy *even if it preceded their relationship* (DA-9
WHATOPSM=1 and DC-3 REVSVASX = 5, DK, or RF).
*Note: We did not ask respondents about payment and reasons for
vasectomies that preceded their relationship with this
husband/partner, however for the purposes of STRLOPER,
we must note that a vasectomy was "in effect" at time of
interview.*

ELSE

VASECT=NO   if R's husband/partner never had a sterilizing operation (DA-7
ANYOPSMN = 5, DK, or RF), or he had a vasectomy that failed
(DA-9 WHATOPSM=5), or he had a reversed vasectomy (DA-9
WHATOPSM=6 or DC-3 REVSVASX=1), or he had an "other
operation (DA-9 WHATOPSM=2), or R answered DK or RF for
DA-9 WHATOPSM.

c)   To capture hysterectomies, **HYST** is computed as follows:

HYST=YES   if DA-2 EVERHYST=1.

ELSE

HYST=NO   if DB-2 EVERHYST = 5, DK, or RF, or if **currpreg**=yes.

d)   To capture bilateral (or only) ovary removals, **OVARECT** is computed as follows:

OVARECT=YES   if DA-3 EVEROVRS=1.

ELSE

OVARECT=NO   if DA-3 EVEROVRS = 5, DK, or RF, or if **currpreg**=yes.

STEP 2: Other Sterilizing Operations

a)   To code female sterilizing operations other than tubal ligation, hysterectomy, and ovary
removal, **OTHR** is computed as follows:

OTHR=YES   if R reports an operation that only affects one tube or one ovary (DA-5a
WHTOOPRC=1 or 2) and this operation made her *completely sterile* (DA-
6 ONOTFUNC=1), **or** if R reports "some other operation" (DA-5a
WHTOOPRC=3) and this operation made her *completely sterile* (DA-7

DFNLSTRL=1), **or** if R reports an "other sterilizing operation" (DA-5a WHTOOPRC=4).

ELSE
OTHR=NO

b)　　To code male sterilizing operations other than vasectomy, **OTHRM** is computed as follows:

OTHRM=inapp 　　if R is not married or cohabiting (Blaise-computed variable **chpname** = blank).
ELSE
OTHRM=YES 　　if R reports that her current husband/partner had some other operation (DA-9 WHATOPSM=2) and that operation made him *completely sterile* (DA-10 DFNLSTRX=1).
ELSE
OTHRM=NO

STEP 3: Overall Female and Male Surgical Sterilization

a)　　Blaise-computed variable **rsurgstr** indicates overall female surgical sterilization status at time of interview, taking into account whether tubal sterilization was reversed. For further details, see Flow Check D-22. *(Cycle 5 specs defined intermediate variable IOPERSTC, but this is not necessary for Cycle 6.)*

b)　　Blaise-computed variable **psurgstr** indicates overall surgical sterilization status of R's current husband or cohabiting partner, taking into account whether vasectomy was reversed. This variable is set to "no" for Rs who are not currently married or cohabiting. For further details, see Flow Check D-22.   *(Cycle 5 specs defined intermediate variable IOPERMNC, but this is not necessary for Cycle 6.)*

STEP 4: Definition of STRLOPER

a)　　STRLOPER=5 (not surgically sterile) if neither R nor her current husband or cohabiting partner is "surgically sterile" at time of interview (rsurgstr = no and psurgstr = no).

b)　　If there is *only one sterilization operation* reported (Only 1 YES among TUBS, HYST, OVARECT, OTHR, VASECT, OTHRM), then:

IF TUBS = YES THEN STRLOPER=1 (tubal ligation)
IF HYST = YES THEN STRLOPER=2 (hysterectomy)
IF VASECT = YES THEN STRLOPER=3 (vasectomy)
IF OVARECT = YES OR OTHR = YES OR OTHRM = YES THEN STRLOPER=4
　　　(other operation or type unknown)

c)　　If there are *two or more operations* reported (more than 1 YES among TUBS, HYST, OVARECT, OTHR, VASECT, OTHRM), then:

If there is a male operation reported (psurgstr = yes) and one or more female operations

reported (rsurgstr = yes), then STRLOPER codes the earliest female operation if the reasons for it are non-missing. Dates are compared first, then the presence of non-missing reasons is checked.

Dates for sterilization operations are given in the following Blaise-computed variables:

cmtublig --   Tubal ligation
cmhyst --   Hysterectomy
cmovarem --   Ovary removal
cmotsurg --   Other female sterilizing operation
cmmaleop --   Vasectomy or other male sterilizing operation

(Note: The questions on "reasons for operation" were revised in Cycle 6.)

Female "reasons for the operation" variables:
DB-3a RHADALLx - codes whether R had had all the children she wanted
DB-3b HHADALLx - codes whether her current husband/partner had had all the children he wanted
DB-4 FMEDREASx - allows coding for up to 5 medical reasons for operation
DB-5a BCREASx -   codes whether R had reasons related to birth control methods
DB-5b BCWHYFx -   codes whether BC reasons were health-related or other

Because up to 4 female sterilization operations could be reported, there are 4 clusters of the above variables, and each is reserved for a particular type of operation:

1st cluster -   tubal sterilization
2nd cluster -   hysterectomy
3rd cluster -   ovary removal
4th cluster -   "other female sterilizing operation."

Only 1 male sterilization operation could be reported, and the "reasons for operation" variables are:

DB-11a RHADALLM -   codes whether R had had all the children she wanted
DB-11b HHADALLM -   codes whether her current husband/partner had had all the children he wanted
DB-12 MEDREASx -   allows coding for up to 5 medical reasons for operation
DB-13a BCREASM -   codes whether R had reasons related to birth control methods
DB-13b BCWHYM -   codes whether BC reasons were health-related or other

Criteria for determining which operation to code in STRLOPER:

--   If the date of one operation is missing and the date of the other operation is known, R is classified based on the operation with a known date.

--   If the reasons for one operation are known and the reasons for another operation are missing, STRLOPER codes the operation for which the reasons are known.

--   An operation with known date but missing reasons takes precedence over an operation with known reasons but missing date.

--   If the dates are the same for all operations and one of them is a hysterectomy (e.g., the woman has a hysterectomy and both ovaries removed in the same operation), STRLOPER is coded "hysterectomy."

--   If the dates are missing for all female operations, if hysterectomy is one of the operations, and tubal ligation is NOT among the operations, then STRLOPER is coded "hysterectomy." However, if tubal ligation is among the operations, STRLOPER is coded "tubal ligation."

User Note: *These intermediate variables defined for computation of STRLOPER are included on the public-use data file -- TUBS, VASECT, HYST, OVARECT, OTHR, OTHRM.*

Code categories:
         1 = Tubal ligation or sterilization
         2 = Hysterectomy
         3 = Vasectomy
         4 = Other operation or type unknown
         5 = Not surgically sterile

FECUND: "Fecundity status" (1995 NSFG VAR411 FECUND)

The FECUND recode describes the respondent's ability to get pregnant and carry a baby to term. Women may be classified in one of the "non-fecund" categories if they are surgically sterile or if their fecundity is impaired in some other way.

Respondents are classified in hierarchical order, from codes 1 to 6, with 6 (fecund) being the residual category. For example, a respondent may fulfill the definition for "long interval" but if she also fulfills the definition for "subfecund" she is classified as "subfecund." The exception is that we begin by classifying all currently pregnant respondents as FECUND=6.

Note: A married or cohabiting respondent is considered "surgically sterile" based on sterilizing operations that either she had or her husband or partner had. In this respect, this recode for fecundity status is "couple-based." If you wish to analyze a "woman-based" fecundity status, you can compute a comparable recode limited to female sterilizing operations, regardless of R's marital or cohabitation status.

If R is currently pregnant and her husband/partner is not surgically sterile (recode RCURPREG = 1 and recode STRLOPER = 5), then FECUND=6.

ELSE:

If R has reported a sterilization "in effect" at interview (STRLOPER NE 5), then she is classified as surgically sterile (FECUND=1 or FECUND=2), based on the contraceptive intent of the sterilization operation.

Contraceptive intent is defined for the operation that is coded in STRLOPER because this recode has already assigned priority in cases of multiple sterilizing operations.

Note: The specifications for recode STRLOPER (Step 4, part c) provide a full listing of the variables used in determining contraceptive intent.

FECUND=1 (Surgically Sterile, Contraceptive):

If it is impossible for R or her husband/partner to have a(nother) baby because of a sterilizing operation that was done, <u>at least in part</u>, for contraceptive reasons, then she is *surgically sterile for contraceptive reasons* and FECUND=1.

> A female operation is defined as having *contraceptive intent*:
> -- if R reported any reasons other than "medical reasons" (DB-3a RHADALL=1 or DB-3b HHADALL=1 or DB-5a BCREAS=1) **OR**
> -- if she only reported "medical reasons" but none of them were "medical problems with female organs" [(DB-3a RHADALL ne 1 and DB-3b HHADALL ne 1 and DB-5a BCREAS ne1 and DB-4 FMEDREAS(1st mention) ne 6, DK, or RF) and (none of the 5 mentions for DB-4 FMEDREAS include code 1)].

> Similarly, a male operation is defined as having *contraceptive intent*:
> -- if R reported any reasons other than "medical reasons" (DB-11a RHADALLM=1 or DB-11b HHADALLM=1 or DB-13a BCREASM=1) **OR**
> -- if she only reported "medical reasons" but none of them were "pregnancy would be dangerous for <u>your</u> health" [(DB-11a RHADALLM ne 1 and DB-11b HHADALLM ne 1 and DB-13a BCREASM ne 1 and DB-12 MEDREAS(1st mention) ne 6, DK, or RF) and (none of the 5 mentions for DB-12 MEDREAS include code 1)].

FECUND=2 (Surgically Sterile, Noncontraceptive):

If it is impossible for R or her husband/partner to have another baby because of a sterilizing operation that was ONLY done for NONcontraceptive reasons, then she is *surgically sterile for noncontraceptive reasons* and FECUND=2.

> A female operation is defined as having *solely non-contraceptive intent* if R ONLY cited "medical reasons" (DB-3a RHADALL ne 1 and DB-3b HHADALL ne 1 and DB-5a BCREAS ne1 and DB-4 FMEDREAS(1st mention) ne 6, DK, or RF) AND the specific medical reasons cited in DB-4 FMEDREASx includes "medical problems with your female organs."

> Similarly, a male operation is defined as having *solely non-contraceptive intent* if she only reported "medical reasons" but at least one of them was "pregnancy would be dangerous for <u>your</u> health" [(DB-11a RHADALLM ne 1 and DB-11b HHADALLM ne 1 and DB-13a BCREASM ne 1 and DB-12 MEDREAS(1st mention) ne 6, DK, or RF) and (any of the 5 mentions for DB-12 MEDREAS include code 1)].

If reasons for STRLOPER operation are missing, then FECUND may still be coded 1 or 2,

based on the following assumptions:

> If STRLOPER NE 5 and reasons for the operation coded in STRLOPER are missing (all "reasons" variables are GE 97), then:
> IF STRLOPER=1 THEN FECUND=1 (assume tubal ligations are contraceptive)
> IF STRLOPER=2 THEN FECUND=2 (assume hysterectomies are non-contraceptive)
> IF STRLOPER=3 THEN FECUND=1 (assume vasectomies are contraceptive)
> IF STRLOPER=4 THEN FECUND=2 (assume "other operations" are non-contraceptive)

The remaining categories of FECUND are limited to respondents who are not surgically sterile at interview (STRLOPER NE 5), and are defined in the order shown below. *(Note: This means, for example, that a respondent who fulfills the definition of FECUND=4 and FECUND=5 will get coded as FECUND=4.)*

FECUND=3 (Nonsurgically Sterile):

If R reports that it is impossible for her to have a(nother) baby for reasons other than surgical sterilization (DE-1 POSIBLPG=5) or for her husband or cohabiting partner to father a(nother) baby (DE-3 POSIBLMN=5), then she is *nonsurgically sterile* and FECUND=3.

FECUND=4 (Subfecund):

If R reports that it is difficult for her, and/or her current husband, to conceive or deliver a(nother) baby (DF-1 CANHAVER=1 OR DF-3 CANHAVEM=1), OR if a medical doctor advised her NEVER to become pregnant (again) (DF-4 PREGNONO=1), then she is *subfecund* and FECUND=4.

FECUND=5 (Long Interval):

If, during the 36 months or more of continuous marriage or cohabitation prior to interview, R did not have a pregnancy, used no contraception, and had no months of non-intercourse, she is classified as having a *long interval*.

> *Must first define intermediate variables for "any method use in last 36 months" and "any months of non-intercourse in last 36 months":*

- To define **ANYBC36** (any method use in last 36 months), must determine month/year corresponding to 36 months before interview (cmintvw - 36), then determine where in the array of method calendar variables to begin checking for method use. ED-6 METHHISTxxx contains variables for up to 4 mentions of method use for up to 48 calendar months starting from January 1999. The variable "short labels" (from the Blaise output spreadsheets) indicate which specific month/year the variables describe.
  ANYBC36 = YES   if R reported any method use in the 36x4 variables describing method use (if any mention of codes 3-21 or 24 or 25)
  Else
  ANYBC36 = NO

- To define **NOSEX36** (any months of non-intercourse in last 36 months), check values of EC-8 MONSX[nnnn] through MONSX[nnnn-36], where nnnn=cmintvw.

    NOSEX36 = NO   if R reported any months of non-intercourse in any of the last 36 months (any occurrence of code 5)

    Else
    NOSEX36 = YES

Once these 2 intermediate variables are defined, proceed as follows:

(a)   if the interval between the date of interview and the date when R began living with her current husband/cohabiting partner is 36 months or more and if there were no months of nonintercourse reported in the 36 months prior to interview:

        If ((cmintvw - cmstrthp) GE 36)
AND No months of nonintercourse in 36 months prior to interview (NOSEX36=NO)
Continue with step (b).
(Blaise-computed cmstrthp indicates century-month when R began living with current husband or cohabiting partner.)

(b)   (1)   If R has:
        Never been pregnant (recode PREGNUM = 0) and
        Had sexual intercourse since menarche (recode SEXEVER = 1) and
        Never used a contraceptive method (recode ANYMTHD = NO),

        THEN R has a long interval (FECUND = 5).

    (2)   If R has:
        Never been pregnant (PREGNUM = 0) and
        Had sexual intercourse since menarche (SEXEVER = 1) and
        Ever used a contraceptive method (ANYMTHD = 1),

        THEN if R has NOT used any contraceptive during the past 36 months (ANYBC36=NO), then R has a long interval (FECUND = 5).

    (3)   If R has:
        Ever been pregnant (PREGNUM GE 1) but is not currently pregnant (recode RCURPREG=NO)
    THEN:
    If her last pregnancy ended at least 36 months prior to interview [(cmintvw - cmlstprg) GE 36)] and R never used a method in the last 36 months (ANYBC36=NO),
    THEN R has a long interval and FECUND=5.

FECUND=6 (Fecund):

If R has not been classified thus far, she is considered *fecund* (the residual category) and FECUND=6.

User Note: *The 2 intermediate variables defined for computation of FECUND are included on the public-use data file -- ANYBC36 & NOSEX36.*

Code categories:
         1 = Surgically Sterile, Contraceptive
         2 = Surgically Sterile, Noncontraceptive
         3 = Sterile, Nonsurgical
         4 = Subfecund
         5 = Long interval
         6 = Fecund

INFERT: **"Infertility status"** (1995 NSFG VAR412 INFERT)

Infertility is defined as 12 or more months of intercourse without pregnancy and without contraception. The INFERT recode is defined for respondents who are currently married or cohabiting.

INFERT is blank (inapplicable) if R is not currently married or cohabiting (recode RMARITAL NE 1 or 2).

FOR ALL RESPONDENTS WHO ARE CURRENTLY MARRIED OR COHABITING (RMARITAL=1 or 2):

(1)   If R or her husband/partner is surgically sterile (recode STRLOPER NE 5), then INFERT=1 (surgically sterile).

(2)   If R has never had a menstrual period (BA-1 MENARCHE = 96), then INFERT=2 (infertile). (Recall that this recode is only defined for currently married or cohabiting women, so this would be quite rare and probably indicative of a fertility problem.)

(3)   If R is currently pregnant (recode RCURPREG EQ YES) or if she has had a month or more of nonintercourse in the 12 months prior to interview (0< recode NOSEX12<95), then INFERT=3 (fecund).

(4)   If R has used a method at all in the 12 months prior to interview (ANYBC12=YES), then INFERT=3 (fecund).

     To define intermediate variable **ANYBC12** (any method use in last 12 months), must determine month/year corresponding to 12 months before interview (cmintvw - 12), then determine where in the array of method calendar variables to begin checking for method use. ED-6 METHHISTxxx contains variables for up to 4 mentions of method use for up to 48 calendar months starting from January 1999. The variable "short labels" (in Blaise

output spreadsheets) indicate which specific month/year the variables describe.

ANYBC12 = YES   if R reported any method use in the 12x4 variables describing method use (if any mention of codes 3-21 or 24 or 25)

Else
ANYBC12 = NO

(5)   If, during the 12 months or more of continuous marriage/union with no months of nonintercourse, the couple did not have a pregnancy and used no contraception, R is considered infertile (INFERT=2). That is,

(a)   If R has been in her current marriage or cohabiting union for 12 months or more [(cmintvw - cmstrthp) GE 12] and there were no months of nonintercourse reported in those 12 months (NOSEX12=0), continue with step 5b. *(Blaise-computed cmstrthp indicates century-month when R began living with current husband or cohabiting partner.)*

(b)   R is classified as follows:

1)   If R has never been pregnant (recode PREGNUM=0) and never used a method since first intercourse (recode ANYMTHD=NO), then R is considered infertile and INFERT=2.

2)   If R has never been pregnant (PREGNUM=0) and EVER used a method since first intercourse (ANYMTHD=YES), then:

If R has not used a contraceptive method in the past 12 months (ANYBC12=NO), then R is considered infertile and INFERT=2.

3)   If: R has ever been pregnant (PREGNUM GE 1), and
There have been at least 12 months since her last pregnancy ended ((cmintvw - cmlstprg) GE 12), and
R has not used any contraceptive methods in last 12 months (ANYBC12=NO),
Then R is considered infertile, and INFERT=2. *(Blaise-computed cmlstprg indicates century-month when R's last completed pregnancy ended.)*

Note: As with FECUND's "long interval" classification, some respondents classified as "infertile" based on having no pregnancies in the 12 months prior to interview, <u>could have</u> reported an abortion in the Audio-CASI portion of the interview. However, there were NO cases classified as "infertile" who reported an abortion in A-CASI.

(6)   If extensive missing data made a case bypass steps 1-5 above, then:

(a)   If the 4 method calendar variables corresponding to the month of interview show method use other than female or male surgical sterilization (ED-6

METHHISTxxx include only codes 3, 4, 7-21, 24, 25), then R is considered fecund and INFERT=3. *(There should be no married/cohabiting cases with METHHISTnnnn codes of 5 or 6 in month of interview who don't also have recode STRLOPER NE 5.)*

(b)   If there is still too much missing data to classify R, the case needs to be examined by NCHS and ISR staff and imputed if necessary. Unless there is evidence to the contrary, such cases are generally be assumed to be fecund and INFERT=3.

User Note: The intermediate variable (ANYBC12) defined for computation of INFERT is included on the public-use data file.

Code categories:
        Blank = Inapplicable
        1   = Surgically sterile
        2   = Infertile
        3   = Fecund

ANYMTHD: "Ever used any method for any reason" (1995 NSFGVAR405 ANYMTHD)

If (computed variable **everused**=yes) or (DA-1 EVERTUBS=1 or 6) or (DA-9 WHATOPSM=1 or 6) then ANYMTHD=1.

Otherwise, if **everused**=no and (DB-1 EVERTUBS NE 1 and NE 6) and (DB-9 WHATOPSM NE 1 and NE 6) then ANYMTHD=2.

Note: Since this is meant to capture method use for any reason, and method use by those <u>planning</u> to have intercourse, those who never had intercourse are not excluded.

Code categories:
        1   = Yes
        2   = No

NOSEX12:   "Number of months of nonintercourse in the 12 months prior to interview" (1995 NSFG VAR408 NOSEX12)

If R never had intercourse (recode HADSEX = 2), then NOSEX12=95.

If R has had no months of nonintercourse since January1998 (EC-3 INTR-EC3 =5) and date of first sex was earlier than or equal to 12 months prior to interview, (CMFSTSEX LE (CMINTVW-11)), then NOSEX12=0.

Else if R has had no months of nonintercourse since January1998 (EC-3 INTR-EC3=5) and date of first sex was within the 12 months prior to interview, (CMFSTSEX GT CMINTVW-11), then NOSEX12=the number of months between 12 months prior to the interview, and first sex (CMFSTSEX - (CMINTVW-11)).

(also, if first sex was same as interview month:
        if INTR_EC3=. and CMINTVW=CMFSTSEX then NOSEX12=11)

Else if R has had one or more months of nonintercourse since January 1998 (EC-3 INTR-EC3=1):
        Count the months of nonintercourse (5) (using EC-8 MONSX[nnnn] through MONSX[nnnn-11], where nnnn=CM of interview) and sum to create total number of months

Code categories:
        00-12 = Number of months of nonintercourse
        95   = Never had intercourse

SEXP3MO: "Intercourse in the past 3 months (including interview month) (based on nonintercourse series (EC))" (1995 NSFG VAR410 SEXP3MO)

SEXP3MO=blank (inapplicable) if recode HADSEX=no.

SEXP3MO=1:
--   if R has had no periods of non-intercourse since January1998 (or first sex) (EC-3 INTR-EC3 = 5 or (EC-3 INTR-EC3=blank and cmfstsex=cmintvw))
--   if R reported intercourse in any of the two months prior to interview month or in interview month,
        (EC-8 MONSX[nnnn], or EC-8 MONSX[nnnn]-1 = 1, or EC-8 MONSX[nnnn]-2=1, where nnnn=CM of interview)

SEXP3MO=2:
--   if R reported no intercourse in interview month and the two months prior to interview month, (EC-8 MONSX[nnnn] = 5 and EC-8 MONSX[nnnn]-1 = 5, and EC-8 MONSX[nnnn]-2=5, where nnnn=CM of interview)

Note: Differences from Cycle 5 SEXP3MO:
        - Inapplicable universes: Cycle 5 recode was inapplicable if R never had sex after menarche. Cycle 6 recode is inapplicable if R never had sex (regardless of menarche).
        - Time frame: This recode includes month of interview, and 2 months before interview. This is because it is used in recode CONSTAT, which measures contraceptive use in the month of interview. Cycle 5 SEXP3MO did not include the month of interview. To make this comparable to the Cycle 5 version, the user can recreate the recode but reduce the time frame to exclude the month of interview, or MONSX[cmintvw] and increase the time frame to include the 3rd month before interview, or MONSX[cmintvw-3]

Code categories:
        blank   = Inapplicable
        1   = Yes, had intercourse in past 3 months (including interview month)
        2   = No, did not have intercourse in past 3 months (including interview month)

SEX3MO: **"Intercourse in the past 3 months (including interview month) (based on last sexual partner date -- LSEXDATE)"**

SEX3MO=blank (inapplicable) if recode HADSEX=no.

SEX3MO=1: if recode LSEXDATE is GE **cmintvw** minus 2
SEX3MO=2: if recode LSEXDATE is LT **cmintvw** minus 2

Note: This recode is comparable to the male recode with the same name.
This recode includes month of interview, and 2 months before interview. This recode is not comparable to Cycle 5 recode, SEXP3MO. This recode cannot be modified to be comparable to SEXP3MO. See SEXP3MO recode specifications for notes.

Code categories:
blank = Inapplicable
1 = Yes, had intercourse in the past 3 months (including interview month)
2 = No, did not have intercourse in the past 3 months (including interview month)

CONSTAT1: "Current Contraceptive Status" (1995 NSFG VAR413 CONSTAT1)

This recode is designed to show current contraceptive status as used in Cycles 3, 4, and 5 of the NSFG. It refers to the method used in the month of interview, or "current month." In cases where multiple methods were used in the current (interview) month, CONSTAT1 codes the HIGHEST priority method reported, according to a predetermined ranking of use-effectiveness, as used in earlier NSFG cycles. Up to four methods for the current month are ranked; the second, third, and fourth highest priority methods are coded in CONSTAT2-CONSTAT4, respectively. (See specifications that follow CONSTAT1.)

Code categories for CONSTAT1 are arranged below to distinguish contraceptors from noncontraceptors for analytic purposes.

Using Contraception:
01= Female sterilization
02= Male sterilization
03= Norplant implant
04= Lunelle (injectable)
05= Depo-Provera (injectable)
06= Pill
07= Contraceptive Patch
08= Morning-after pill
09= IUD
10= Diaphragm (with or w/out jelly or cream)
11= (Male) Condom
12= Female condom/vaginal pouch
13= Foam
14= Cervical Cap
15= Today(TM) Sponge

16=   Suppository or insert
17=   Jelly or cream (not with diaphragm)
18=   Periodic abstinence: NFP, cervical mucus test or temperature rhythm
19=   Periodic abstinence: calendar rhythm
20=   Withdrawal
21=   Other method

Not using contraception:

30=   Pregnant
31=   Seeking Pregnancy
32=   Postpartum
33=   Sterile--nonsurgical--female
34=   Sterile--nonsurgical--male
35=   Sterile--surgical--female (noncontraceptive)
36=   Sterile--surgical--male (noncontraceptive)
37=   [code not used]
38=   Sterile--unknown reasons -male
39=   [code not used]
40=   Other nonuser--never had intercourse since first period
41=   Other nonuser--has had intercourse, but not in the 3 months prior to interview
42=   Other nonuser--had intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview
88=   inapplicable (no 2nd, 3rd, or 4th method reported -- applies to CONSTAT2-
       CONSTAT4 only)

If R is pregnant at interview (RCURPREG=YES), then CONSTAT1=30.

Else, if R or her husband or cohabiting partner is surgically sterile at interview (STRLOPER NE 5)
Or she reported any sterilizing operation in the method history calendar:

    CONSTAT1=01 (sterile--surgical--female):
        If FECUND=1 and (STRLOPER in(1,2) or (STRLOPER=4 and rsurgstr=yes))
        or
        If (ED-6 METHHISTnnn-METHHISTnnnn+4 for month of interview = 6)

    Else CONSTAT1=35 (sterile –surgical—female (noncontraceptive))
            If FECUND=2 and (STRLOPER in(1,2) or (STRLOPER=4 and
            rsurgstr=yes))

    Else CONSTAT1=02 (sterile--surgical--male):
        If FECUND=1 and (STRLOPER=3 or (STRLOPER=4 and psurgstr=yes))
        or
        If (ED-6 METHHISTnnn-METHHISTnnnn+4 for month of interview = 5)

    Else CONSTAT1=36 (sterile--surgical—male (noncontraceptive)):
            If FECUND=2 and (STRLOPER=3 or (STRLOPER=4 and psurgstr=yes))

Else, if R is nonsurgically sterile (DE-1, POSIBLPG=2), then

        CONSTAT1=33 (sterile--nonsurgical--female)

Else, if R's husband or partner is nonsurgically sterile (DE-3, POSIBLMN=2), then

        CONSTAT1=34 (sterile--nonsurgical--male)

Else,
If R is using any method in the month of interview, (ED-6 METHHISTnnn for month of interview)* NE 1 and NE system-missing (inapplicable)):
*[only need to check the first one because looking for "no method"]

        If R is using only 1 method, CONSTAT1=this method,

            CONSTAT1=(ED-6 METHHISTnnn for month of interview)

        If R is using 2 or more methods:

            CONSTAT1= method in (ED-6 METHHISTnnn - METHHISTnnn+4 for month of interview) with the highest priority (see table below).

The table below lists methods in order of priority (from highest to lowest) and gives the code equivalents for ED-6 METHHIST and CONSTAT1.

	Code in METHHIST:	CONSTAT1 CODE
Female sterilization	06	01
Respondent sterile (not on card)	22	33
Male sterilization	05	02
Partner sterile(not on card)	23	38
Norplant (TM) implant	09	03
IUD	19	09
Lunelle injectable	24	04
Depo-Provera injectable	08	05
Pill	03	06
Contraceptive patch	25	07
Morning-after pill	20	08
(Male) condom	04	11
Diaphragm	12	10
Female condom/vaginal pouch	13	12
Today (TM) Sponge	18	15
Cervical cap	16	14
NFP, Temperature rhythm	11	18
Calendar rhythm	10	19
Withdrawal	07	20
Foam	14	13
Suppository or insert	17	16

Jelly or cream alone	15	17
Other method	21	21

Else, if R is seeking pregnancy (EH-1 WYNOTUSE =1 or EH-2 HPPREGQ =1):

      CONSTAT1=31.

Else, if R is postpartum, as defined by:

--   Interview Date (Month/Day/Year of interview) is before the 15th day of the month, and the difference between the interview month (**cmintvw**) and the month of the last pregnancy termination (computed variable **cmlstprg**) is less than or equal to 2 months, or

--   Interview date (Month/Day/Year of interview) is on or after the 15th day of the month and the difference between the interview month (**cmintvw**) and the month of the last pregnancy termination (computed variable **cmlstprg**) is less than or equal to 1 month. then

      CONSTAT1=32

*Note: Computed variable **cmlstprg** is defined in Flow Check B-42 in the CAPI Reference Questionnaire.*

Else, if R never had intercourse since her first menstrual period (SEXEVER=2), then

      CONSTAT1=40

Else, if (ED-6 METHHISTnnn for month of interview)=1 (no method used), or ANYMTHD=2 (never used a method) then:

      CONSTAT1=41   If R had no intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview (SEXP3MO=2)
      CONSTAT1=42   If R had intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview (SEXP3MO=1)

CONSTAT2: "2nd Priority Code for Current Contraceptive Status" (1995 NSFG VAR414 CONSTAT2)

If CONSTAT1=1 and R reported any male sterilization operation (psurgstr=1 or any code 5 in METHHISTnnn vars for month of interview), then:

      CONSTAT2=02 (sterile--surgical--male):
            If FECUND=1 and (STRLOPER=3 or (STRLOPER=4 and psurgstr=yes))
            or
            If (ED-6 METHHISTnnn-METHHISTnnnn+4 for month of interview = 5)

Else, CONSTAT2=36 (sterile--surgical—male (noncontraceptive)):
        If FECUND=2 and (STRLOPER=3 or (STRLOPER=4 and psurgstr=yes))

Else, if R is nonsurgically sterile (DE-1, POSIBLPG=2), then

        CONSTAT2=33 (sterile--nonsurgical--female)

Else, if R's husband or partner is nonsurgically sterile (DE-3, POSIBLMN=2), then

        CONSTAT2=34 (sterile--nonsurgical--male)

Else If R is using a method in the month of interview, (ED-6 METHHISTnnn-METHHISTnnnn+4 for month of interview) NE 1 and NE system-missing and NE 6 (female sterilization already captured in CONSTAT1):
        If R is using ONE method, CONSTAT2=this method.
        If R is using more than 1 method,
                CONSTAT2= method in (ED-6 METHHISTnnn - METHHISTnnn+4 for month
                of interview) with the highest priority (see table above in CONSTAT1).

Code categories:
        See CONSTAT1

CONSTAT3: "3rd Priority Code for Current Contraceptive Status" (1995 NSFG VAR415
        CONSTAT3)

If R is using a method in the month of interview, (ED-6 METHHISTnnn-METHHISTnnnn+4 for month of interview) NE 1 and NE system-missing and NE 6 (female sterilization already captured in CONSTAT1):

        If R is using ONE method, CONSTAT3=this method.
        If R is using more than 1 method,
                CONSTAT3= method in (ED-6 METHHISTnnn - METHHISTnnn+4 for month
                of interview) with the next highest priority (see table above in CONSTAT1).

The code categories and specifications for CONSTAT3 are the same as for CONSTAT2. If CONSTAT1 is imputed, then CONSTAT3 is also imputed. If CONSTAT1 does not need imputation and there is no third method reported in (ED-6 METHHISTnnn - METHHISTnnnn+4 for month of interview), then CONSTAT3=88 (inapplicable).

Code categories:
        See CONSTAT1

CONSTAT4: "4th Priority Code for Current Contraceptive Status" (1995 NSFG VAR416
        CONSTAT4)

If R is using a method in the month of interview, (ED-6 METHHISTnnn-METHHISTnnnn+4 for month of interview) NE 1 and NE system-missing and NE 6 (female sterilization already captured in CONSTAT1):

If R is using ONE method, CONSTAT4=this method.
If R is using more than 1 method,
CONSTAT4= method in (ED-6 METHHISTnnn - METHHISTnnn+4 for month of interview) with the next highest priority (see table above in CONSTAT1).

The code categories and specifications for CONSTAT4 are the same as for CONSTAT2. If CONSTAT1 is imputed, then CONSTAT4 is also imputed. If CONSTAT1 does not need imputation and there is no fourth method reported in (ED-6 METHHISTnnn - METHHISTnnnn+4 for month of interview), then CONSTAT4=88 (inapplicable).

Code categories:
See CONSTAT1

PILLR: **"Ever used the pill for any reason"**   (1995 NSFG VAR417 PILLR)

PILLR=1 if:
--   R has ever used the pill (EA-1 PILL=1); or
--   R says she never used the pill (EA-1 PILL=5) but the pill was:
- Her first method ever (EB-1 FIRSMETH01-FIRSMETH05=3),
- or her method at first intercourse (any of computed variables **mthfstsx01 - mthfstsx05**=3),
- or the last method she used before a pregnancy (EG-4 WHATMETH01- WHATMETH05=3),
- or a method she used sometime during the last 4 years (ED-6 METHHIST011- METHHIST514=3),
or the method she used at last or first intercourse with partner(s) in past 12 months (EF-2 LSTMTHP11-LSTMTHP14=3 or LSTMTHP21-LSTMTHP24=3 or LSTMTHP31-LSTMTHP34=3 or FSTMTHP11-FSTMTHP14=3 or FSTMTHP21-FSTMTHP24=3 or FSTMTHP31-FSTMTHP34=3).

Else if none of the above indicated pill use and EA-1 PILL=5 then PILL=2.

Else PILLR is imputed if
[EA-1 PILL is missing (DK or RF)
and
if (mthfstsx01-05, EB-1, EG-4, ED-6, and EF-2) are all missing (DK or RF) or not equal to the pill].

*Note: computed variables **mthfstsx01-05** are defined in Flow Check E-18 and Flow Check E-32 in the CAPI Reference Questionnaire*
Note: Since this is meant to capture pill use for any reason, and pill use by those <u>planning</u> to have intercourse, those who never had intercourse are not excluded.

Code categories:
1=Yes
2=No

CONDOMR: "Ever used a condom"   (1995 NSFG VAR418 CONDOMR)

CONDOMR=blank (inapplicable) if R has never had intercourse (recode HADSEX=no).

CONDOMR=1 if:
--   R has ever used condoms for any reason (EA-2 CONDOM=1); or
--   R says she has never used condoms (EA-2 CONDOM=5) but the condom was:
            Her first method ever (EB-1 FIRSMETH01-FIRSMETH05=4),
            or her method at first intercourse (any of computed variables **mthfstsx01 -
            mthfstsx05**=4),
            or the last method she used before a pregnancy (EG-4 WHATMETH01-
            WHATMETH05=4),
            or a method she used sometime during the last 4 years (ED-6 METHHIST011-
            METHHIST514=4),
            or the method she used at last or first intercourse with partner(s) in past 12
            months (EF-2 LSTMTHP11-LSTMTHP14=4 or LSTMTHP21-LSTMTHP24=4
            or LSTMTHP31-LSTMTHP34=4 or FSTMTHP11-FSTMTHP14=4 or
            FSTMTHP21-FSTMTHP24=4 or FSTMTHP31-FSTMTHP34=4).

Else if none of the above indicated condom use and EA-2 CONDOM=5 then CONDOMR=2.

Else CONDOMR is imputed if
        [EA-5 CONDOM is missing (DK or RF)
        and
        if (mthfstsx01-05, EB-1, EG-4, ED-6, and EF-2) are all missing (DK or RF) or not equal
        to the condom].

*Note: computed variables **mthfstsx01-05** are defined in Flow Check E-18 and Flow Check E-
        32 in the CAPI Reference Questionnaire*

*Note: Difference from Cycle 5: Cycle 6 recode is applicable for those who ever had sex,
        regardless of whether it was before or after menarche. Cycle 5 universe was applicable
        for those who ever had sex <u>after menarche.</u>*

Code categories:
            Blank = Inapplicable
            1   = Yes
            2   = No

SEX1MTHD1:   **"Method used at first intercourse, if any-1st method"** (1995 NSFG
                VAR420 SEX1MTD)

SEX1MTHD1=blank (inapplicable) if R has never had intercourse (recode HADSEX=2).

SEX1MTHD1=95:   if R has never used a method (recode ANYMTHD=2).

SEX1MTHD1=96:   if R did not use a method at first intercourse (computed variable **usefstsx**=5)

Otherwise,
      SEX1MTHD1=(computed variable **mthfstsx01**) (subtract 2 from the mthfstsx01 value to result in the correct values on SEX1MTHD)

Impute if missing (DK or RF):
--   The 1st method ever used is missing (EB-1 FIRSMETH=DK or RF)
--   The timing of first use is missing (EB-2 FIRSTIME1/FIRSTIME2=DK or RF)
--   The method used at first intercourse (for those whose 1st method use was before 1st sex) is missing (EB-8 MTHFRSTS=DK or RF)

Note: *computed variables **usefstsx** and **mthfstsx01** are defined in Flow Check E-18, Flow Check E-29 and Flow Check E-32 in the CAPI Reference Questionnaire. See User's Guide for further information about this recode.*

Note: *Difference from Cycle 5: Cycle 6 recode is applicable for those who ever had sex, regardless of whether it was before or after menarche. Cycle 5 recode was applicable for those who ever had sex <u>after menarche</u>. Restricting this recode based on SEXEVER=1 makes the recode comparable to 1995 version.*

Code categories:
      Blank= inapplicable
      1=   Pill
      2=   Condom
      3=   Partner's vasectomy
      4=   Female sterilizing operation/tubal ligation
      5=   Withdrawal
      6=   Depo-Provera, injectables
      7=   Norplant
      8=   Rhythm or safe period by calendar
      9=   Safe period by temperature or cervical mucus test, natural family planning
      10=   Diaphragm
      11=   Female condom, vaginal pouch
      12=   Foam
      13=   Jelly or cream
      14=   Cervical cap
      15=   Suppository, insert
      16=   Today[tm] sponge
      17=   IUD, coil, loop
      18=   Emergency contraception
      19=   Other method
      20=   Respondent sterile (aside from sterilizing operation above)
      21=   Respondent's partner sterile (aside from vasectomy above)
      22=   Lunelle injectable
      23=   Contraceptive patch

95=   Never used a method
96=   Did not use a method at 1st intercourse

SEX1MTHD2-SEX1MTHD4:   **"Method used at first intercourse, if any-2nd/3rd/4th method"**

SEX1MTHD2-4=blank(inapplicable):   if R has never had intercourse (recode HADSEX=2), or if R did not use a 2nd/3rd/4th method at first sex (mthfstsx02/03/04=blank).

Repeat specifications for SEX1MTHD1 for remaining values of SEX1MTHD2-4. Substitute computed variable mthfstsx02/03/04 for mthfstsx01 as in the following: SEX1MTHD2=(computed variable **mthfstsx02**)

Impute if missing (DK or RF):
--   The 1st method ever used is missing (EB-1 FIRSMETH01-05=DK or RF)
--   The timing of first use is missing (EB-2 FIRSTIME1/FIRSTIM2=DK or RF)
--   The method used at first intercourse (for those whose 1st method use was before 1st sex) is missing (EB-8 MTHFRSTS=DK or RF)

*Note: computed variables **usefstsx** and **mthfstsx02/03/04** are defined in Flow Check E-18, Flow Check E-29 and Flow Check E-32 in the CAPI Reference Questionnaire. See User's Guide for further information about this recode.*

Code categories:
      see SEX1MTHD1

MTHUSE12: "Whether used any method at last intercourse in past 12 months" (new in Cycle 6)

MTHUSE12=BLANK (inapplicable) if:
--   R has never had intercourse (HADSEX=2)
--   R had no sexual partners in the past 12 months (recode PARTS1YR=0).

MTHUSE12=95 if R has never used a method (ANYMTHD=2)

If R has only had 1 sexual partner in the past 12 months and it was her first partner, and she has only had sex with him once, take the method use information from the EB series (first method use).
      If recode PARTS1YR=1 and LIFEPRT=1 and cmlsexfp=9996, then
            if recode SEX1MTHD1 lt 96 then MTHUSE12=1
            else if SEX1MTHD1=96 then MTHUSE12=2

Otherwise, take method use information from the direct questions about method use at last sex with partners in the past 12 months.
      Else MTHUSE12=EF-1 USELSTP

*Note: computed variable **cmlsexfp** is defined in Flow Check C-57 in the CAPI Reference Questionnaire.*

Code categories:
   blank= inapplicable
   1=   used a method at last intercourse in past 12 months
   2=   did not use a method at last intercourse in past 12 months
   95=   R has never used a method

METH12M1: "Method used at last sex in the past 12 months-1st method" (new in Cycle 6)

METH12M1=inapplicable (BLANK) if:
--   R has never had intercourse (HADSEX=2)
--   R had no sexual partners in the past 12 months (PARTS1YR=0).
--   R has never used a method (ANYMTHD=2)
--   R did not use a method at last sex in the past 12 months (MTHUSE12=2)

If R has only had 1 sexual partner in the past 12 months and it was her first partner, and she has only had sex with him once, take the method use information from the EB series (first method use).
   If recode PARTS1YR=1 and LIFEPRT=1 and cmlsexfp=9996, then METH12M1=recode SEX1MTHD1

Otherwise, take method use information from the direct questions about method use at last sex with partners in the past 12 months.
   Else METH12M1=EF-2 LSTMTHP01 (subtract 2 from the LSTMTHP01 value to result in the below values on METH12M1)

Code categories:
   Blank= inapplicable
   1=   Pill
   2=   Condom
   3=   Partner's vasectomy
   4=   Female sterilizing operation/tubal ligation
   5=   Withdrawal
   6=   Depo-Provera, injectables
   7=   Norplant
   8=   Rhythm or safe period by calendar
   9=   Safe period by temperature or cervical mucus test, natural family planning
   10=   Diaphragm
   11=   Female condom, vaginal pouch
   12=   Foam
   13=   Jelly or cream
   14=   Cervical cap
   15=   Suppository, insert
   16=   Today[tm] sponge
   17=   IUD, coil, loop

18=   Emergency contraception
19=   Other method
20=   Respondent sterile (aside from sterilizing operation above)
21=   Respondent's partner sterile (aside from vasectomy above)
22=   Lunelle injectable
23=   Contraceptive patch

METH12M2-METH12M4: "Method used at last sex in the past 12 months-2nd/3rd/4th method"

METH12M2-4=inapplicable (BLANK) if:
--   R has never had intercourse (HADSEX=2)
--   R had no sexual partners in the past 12 months (recode PARTS1YR=0).
--   R has never used a method (ANYMTHD=2)
--   R did not use a method at last sex in the past 12 months (MTHUSE12=2)
--   R did not use a 2nd/3rd/4th method at last sex in the past 12 months

If R has only had 1 sexual partner in the past 12 months and it was her first partner, and she has only had sex with him once, take the method use information from the EB series (first method use).

      If recode PARTS1YR=1 and LIFEPRT=1 and cmlsexfp=9996, then METH12M2/3/4 = recode SEX1MTHD2/ SEX1MTHD3/ SEX1MTHD4

Otherwise, take method use information from the direct questions about method use at last sex with partners in the past 12 months.

      Else METH12M2/3/4 = EF-2 LSTMTHP02/03/04 (subtract 2 from the LSTMTHP02-04 value to result in the correct values on METH12M2-4)

Code categories:
      see METH12M1

MTHUSE3: "Whether used any method at last sex in the past 3 months" (new in Cycle 6)

This is identical to MTHUSE12 except for the time frame/universe: this only includes those who had sex in the past <u>three</u> months (based on dates of last sex with partners).

MTHUSE3=BLANK (inapplicable) if:
--   R has never had intercourse (recode HADSEX=2)
--   R had no sexual partners in the past 3 months (SEX3MO=2)

MTHUSE3=95 if R has never used a method (recode ANYMTHD=2)

If R has only had 1 sexual partner in the past 3 months and it was her first partner, and she has only had sex with him once, take the method use information from the EB series (first method use).

      If recode PARTS1YR=1 and LIFEPRT=1 and cmlsexfp=9996, then do;

if recode SEX1MTHD < 95 then MTHUSE3=1
else if recode SEX1MTHD=96 then MTHUSE3=2

Otherwise, take method use information from the direct questions about method use at last sex with partners in the past 12 months.
Else MTHUSE3=EF-1 USELSTP

Code categories:
blank= inapplicable
1= used a method at last intercourse in past 3 months
2= did not use a method at last intercourse in past 3 months
95= R has never used a method

METH3M1: "Method used at last sex in past 3 months-1st method" (1995 NSFG VAR421 LASTBC)

This is identical to METH12M1 except for the time frame/universe: this only includes those who had sex in the past <u>three</u> months (based on dates of last sex with partners).

METH3M1=inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never had intercourse (HADSEX=2)
-- R has never used a method (ANYMTHD=2)
-- R had no sexual partners in the past 3 months (SEX3MO=2).
-- R did not use a method at last sex in the past 3 months (MTHUSE3=2)

If R has only had 1 sexual partner in the past 3 months and it was her first partner, and she has only had sex with him once, take the method use information from the EB series (first method use).
If recode PARTS1YR=1 and LIFEPRT=1 and cmlsexfp=9996, then METH3M1=SEX1MTHD1

Otherwise, take method use information from the direct questions about method use at last sex with partners in the past 12 months.
Else METH3M1=EF-2 LSTMTHP01 (subtract 2 from the LSTMTHP01 value to result in the below values on METH3M1)

User Note: This differs from Cycle 5 recode in the following ways:
- *Cycle 5 was based partially on a direct question about last sex, and partially on methods reported in the method calendar. This is based on direct questions about partners, or in the case of first and only partner, about method use at first sex.*
- *In the Cycle 5 recode the universe was limited to "had sex in the past 3 months" based on the "periods of nonintercourse series". This universe is limited to "had sex in the past 3 months" based on the "dates of last sex with partners in the past 12 months". (For greater comparability to Cycle 5, this recode can be revised to limit the universe using the "months of nonintercourse" data if they wish, using recode SEXP3MO.)*
- *Cycle 5 had only one recode, so if more than one method was mentioned, only one value was represented. This recode is a set of 4 for 4 possible methods.*

Code Categories:

> Blank= inapplicable
> 1= Pill
> 2= Condom
> 3= Partner's vasectomy
> 4= Female sterilizing operation/tubal ligation
> 5= Withdrawal
> 6= Depo-Provera, injectables
> 7= Norplant
> 8= Rhythm or safe period by calendar
> 9= Safe period by temperature or cervical mucus test, natural family planning
> 10= Diaphragm
> 11= Female condom, vaginal pouch
> 12= Foam
> 13= Jelly or cream
> 14= Cervical cap
> 15= Suppository, insert
> 16= Today^tm sponge
> 17= IUD, coil, loop
> 18= Emergency contraception
> 19= Other method
> 20= Respondent sterile (aside from sterilizing operation above)
> 21= Respondent's partner sterile (aside from vasectomy above)
> 22= Lunelle injectable
> 23= Contraceptive patch

METH3M2-METH3M4: **"Method used at last sex in past 3 months-2nd - 4th method"**

This is identical to METH12M2-4 except for the time frame/universe: this only includes those who had sex in the past <u>three</u> months

METH3M2-4=inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never had intercourse (HADSEX=2)
-- R has never used a method (ANYMTHD=2)
-- R had no sexual partners in the past 3 months (SEX3MO=2).
-- R did not use a method at last sex in the past 3 months (MTHUSE3=2)
-- R did not use a 2nd/3rd/4th method at last sex in the past 3 months

If R has only had 1 sexual partner in the past 3 months and it was her first partner, and she has only had sex with him once, take the method use information from the EB series (first method use).

> If recode PARTS1YR=1 and LIFEPRT=1 and cmlsexfp=9996, then METH3M2/3/4 = SEX1MTHD2/ SEX1MTHD3/ SEX1MTHD4

Otherwise, take method use information from the direct questions about method use at last sex with partners in the past 12 months.

> Else METH3M2/3/4 = EF-2 LSTMTHP02/03/04 (subtract 2 from the LSTMTHP02-04

value to result in the correct values on METH3M2-4)

User Note: *See note on METH3M1*

Code categories:
    See METH3M1

NUMP3MOS: "**Number of male partners in past 3 months**" (new in Cycle 6)

For every (valid) date of last sex that falls within the three months before interview (including interview month), increment NUMP3MOS by one. Use computed variables **cmfplast** and **cmlstsxx** -- **cmlstsxx20**
    Initialize NUMP3MOS to 0
    Repeat for cmfplast and cmlstsxx through cmlstsxx20
            If cmfplast or cmlstsxx(n) GE (cmintvw minus 2) then
            NUMP3MOS=NUMP3MOS+1

*Note: computed variable **cmfplast** is defined in Flow Check C-57 and computed variables **cmlstsxx - cmlstsxx20** are defined in Flow Check C-69 in the CAPI Reference Questionnaire. For respondents whose first partners were current, cmfplast is referring to the same partner as cmlstsxx. Thus, this recode was reduced by 1 for those cases, to avoid double-counting the first partner.*

Code categories:
    0-xx = number of partners in past 3 months (including interview month)

FMETHOD1:   "**First method ever used-1st**" (1995 NSFG VAR422 METHOD1)

FMETHOD1=inapplicable (blank) if:
            if R has never used a method, including surgical sterilization (computed variable **everused**=no and DB-1 EVERTUBS NE 1 or 6 and DB-9 WHATOPSM NE 1, 3, or 6).

FMETHOD1=EB-1 FIRSMETH01 (subtract 2 from value for FIRSMETH01 to arrive at proper value for FMETHOD1)

Code categories:
    Blank= inapplicable
    1=   Pill
    2=   Condom
    3=   Partner's vasectomy
    4=   Female sterilizing operation/tubal ligation
    5=   Withdrawal
    6=   Depo-Provera, injectables
    7=   Norplant
    8=   Rhythm or safe period by calendar
    9=   Safe period by temperature or cervical mucus test, natural family planning
    10=   Diaphragm

11=   Female condom, vaginal pouch
12=   Foam
13=   Jelly or cream
14=   Cervical cap
15=   Suppository, insert
16=   Today^{tm} sponge
17=   IUD, coil, loop
18=   Emergency contraception
19=   Other method
20=   Respondent sterile (aside from sterilizing operation above)
21=   Respondent's partner sterile (aside from vasectomy above)
22=   Lunelle injectable
23=   Contraceptive patch

FMETHOD2-FMETHOD4:   **"First method ever used-2nd-4th"**

FMETHOD2-4=inapplicable (blank) if:
     - R has never used a method, including surgical sterilization (computed variable
     everused=no and DB-1 EVERTUBS NE 1 or 6 and DB-9 WHATOPSM NE 1, 3, or 6).
     - R did not use a 2nd/3rd/4th method the first time she used a method.

FMETHOD2-4=EB-1 FIRSMETH02/03/04 (subtract 2 from value for FIRSMETH02-04 to
arrive at proper value for FMETHOD2-4)

Code categories:
     See FMETHOD1

DATEUSE1: "Date R used first method for the first time" (1995 NSFG VAR424
         DATEUSE1)

DATEUSE1= inapplicable (BLANK) if:
--   R has never had intercourse (HADSEX=2); or
--   R has never used a method, including sterilization of R or current husband/partner
     (computed variable everused=no).

DATEUSE1=(computed variable **cmfirsm**)

The following estimation procedure should be used for cases with inconsistent responses,
described below, to
1) EB-2 FIRSTIME1/FIRSTIME2 with respect to
2) cmfstuse / cmfstsex
(note: such inconsistency could have resulted by overriding EDIT CHECK EB3_2)

     If R has used a method (everused=1 or DA-1 EVERTUBS=1 or 6 or DA-9
     WHATOPSM=1, 3, or 6)
     --   and she used her first method <u>after</u> her first intercourse (EB_2
         FIRSTIME1/FIRSTIME2=3,4,5 or 6) , BUT her date of first method use is

before the date of first intercourse (computed variable **cmfirsm** < computed variable **cmfstsex**), then DATEUSE1 is estimated using the *midpoint* of the time interval (EB_2 FIRSTIME1/FIRSTIME2) plus cmfstsex

-- and she used her first method <u>at</u> her first intercourse (EB_2 FIRSTIME1/FIRSTIME2=2), BUT her date of first method use is before or after the date of first intercourse (computed variable **cmfirsm** < computed variable **cmfstsex** or **cmfirsm** > **cmfstsex**), then change DATEUSE1 to cmfstsex.

The midpoints of the intervals are estimated by:
If   FIRSTIME1/2=2, the first time R had intercourse, then midpoint=0
        FIRSTIME1/2=3, less than 1 month after first intercourse, then midpoint=1
        FIRSTIME1/2=4, 1-3 months after first intercourse, then midpoint=2
        FIRSTIME1/2=5, 4-12 months after first intercourse, then midpoint=8
        FIRSTIME1/2=6, more than 12 months after first intercourse, then midpoint= 8

The following also uses the estimation procedure, this time to compensate for missing data:

If R did not report a month and year in EB-3 WNFSTUSE_M/WNFSTUSE_Y, but did report an interval after (or at) first intercourse (EB_2 FIRSTIM1/FIRSTIME2=2 through 6), then: DATEUSE1= cmfstsex plus the midpoint of the interval (estimated as above):

DATEUSE1=90000+cmfstsex+midpoint

Note: The first column of this century-month variable is "9" if the month is estimated from EB-2 FIRSTIME1/2, and "0" otherwise. This estimation procedure gives priority to the report of <u>relative timing</u> of 1st method use and 1st sex (FIRSTIME1/2) over the report of <u>date</u> of 1st method use.

Code categories:
        BLANK   = inapplicable
        xxxx - nnnn   = date of 1st method use
        9xxxx - 9nnnn   = date of 1st method use (estimated)

SOURCEM1-4:   "Source of method(s) used in month prior to interview" (1995 NSFG VAR425.1-425.4 SOURCEM1-SOURCEM4)

This set of recodes is the source of current method(s), where "current" refers to the month prior to the interview month.

SOURCEM1-4=blank (inapplicable):
        if R is currently pregnant
                -- (CURRPREG=yes) or
        if R did not have sex in the month of interview
                -- (EC-8 MONSX[nnnn] for CMINTVW 1 = 5) or
        if R is sterile
                -- (RSTRSTAT=1 or 2 or any of ED-6 METHHIST[nnnn] through METHHIST[nnnn+1] for CMINTVW = 6) or

if R did not use a method in month prior to interview
-- (ED-6 METHHISTnnn - METHHISTnnnn+4 for month of interview minus 1)
= "no method used" or system-missing. or
if R did not use a method that was a drug or device in the month prior to interview
-- (ED-6 METHHISTnnn-METHHISTnnnn+4 for month of interview minus 1) =
withdrawal, rhythm, partner's vasectomy, safe period by temperature, sterile,
other method, or respondent doesn't know, or refused

Otherwise,
If R received the method or prescription for a method at a place that could have been a clinic
(EH-3 PLACCUR1-4 or PLACCUR9-12=3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10), (i.e., the clinic database was
invoked), then do:

If R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (E_TX9798_n
= 1 AND E_TYPE97_n = 2), then SOURCEM1-4=1.

Else if R received it at a Title X clinic NOT sponsored by a public health department
(E_TX9798_n = 1 AND E_TYPE97_n =1, 3, 4 or 5) then SOURCEM1-4=2.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department
(E_TX9798_n = 0 AND E_TYPE97_n = 2), then SOURCEM1-4=3.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic NOT sponsored by a public health department
(E_TX9798_n = 0 AND E_TYPE97_n 1, 3, 4 or 5), then SOURCEM1-4=4.

 Else if R received it at a Title X clinic and the agency type is unknown (E_TX9798_n =
1 AND E_TYPE97_n = -6), then SOURCEM1-4=5.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic and the agency type is unknown
(E_TX9798_n = 0 AND E_TYPE97_n = -6), then SOURCEM1-4=6.

*(The condition that follows is intended to capture cases who reported codes 1, 2, 5, 11,12,13, or
20 on the corresponding EH-3 PLACCUR1-8 or PLACCUR9-16 for this method.)*
If R used a method in month prior to interview, and SOURCEM1-4 still = . and R gave
information on place (corresponding EH-3 PLACCUR1-8 or PLACCUR9-16 ne .), then do:

If R received it at an employer or company clinic (corresponding EH-3 PLACCUR1-8 or
PLACCUR9-16 = 5), then SOURCEM1-4=7.

If R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (corresponding EH-3 PLACCUR1-8 or
PLACCUR9-16 = 1 or 2), then SOURCEM1-4=8.

Else if R received it at "some other place" (corresponding EH-3 PLACCUR1-8 or
PLACCUR9-16 = 20), then SOURCEM1-4=9.

Else if R received it from "friend" (corresponding EH-3 PLACCUR1-8 = 11), then
SOURCEM1-4=10.

Else if R received it from "partner or spouse" (corresponding EH-3 PLACCUR1-8 = 12), then SOURCEM1-4=11.

Else if R received it from "drug store" (corresponding EH-3 PLACCUR1-8 = 13), then SOURCEM1-4=12.

Code categories:

Blank	=	Inapplicable
1	=	Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
2	=	Clinic: Title X=yes; health department =no
3	=	Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
4	=	Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
5	=	Clinic: Title X=yes; agency unknown
6	=	Clinic: Title X=no; agency unknown
7	=	Employer or company clinic
8	=	Private doctor's office or HMO
9	=	Some other place
10	=	Friend
11	=	Partner or spouse
12	=	Drug store

OLDWPnn: **"Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Respondent's Partner --Cycle 4 version"** (1995 NSFG VAR426.01-VAR426.15 OLDWP01-OLDWP15)

OLDWPnn is blank (inapplicable) if R has been pregnant less than N times (PREGNUM LT N).

Otherwise,
If R has had an Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM GE N), then OLDWPnn is transferred from pregnancy file recode OLDWANTP for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:

blank=	inapplicable (never had an Nth pregnancy)
1=	Later, overdue
2=	Right time
3=	Too soon, mistimed
4=	Didn't care, indifferent
5=	Unwanted
6=	Don't know, not sure

OLDWRnn: **"Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Respondent -- Cycle 4 version"** (1995 NSFG VAR427.01-VAR427.15 OLDWR01-OLDWR15)

OLDWRnn is blank (inapplicable) if R has been pregnant less than N times (PREGNUM LT N).

Otherwise,
If R has had an Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM GE N), then OLDWRnn is transferred from pregnancy file recode OLDWANTR for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
        blank= inapplicable (never had an Nth pregnancy)
        1=   Later, overdue
        2=   Right time
        3=   Too soon, mistimed
        4=   Didn't care, indifferent
        5=   Unwanted
        6=   Don't know, not sure

WANTRPnn: "Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Respondent" (1995 NSFG VAR428.01-
                VAR428.15 WANTRP01-WANTRP15)

WANTRPnn is blank (inapplicable) if R has been pregnant less than N times (recode
PREGNUM LT N).

Otherwise,
If R has had an Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM GE N), then WANTRPnn is transferred from
pregnancy file recode WANTRESP for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
        blank= inapplicable (never had an Nth pregnancy)
        1=   Later, overdue
        2=   Right time
        3=   Too soon, mistimed
        4=   Didn't care, indifferent
        5=   Unwanted
        6=   Don't know, not sure

WANTPnn: "Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Partner" (1995 NSFG VAR429.01-VAR429.15
                WANTPT01-WANTPT15)

WANTPnn is blank (inapplicable) if R has been pregnant less than N times (recode PREGNUM
LT N).

Otherwise,
If R has had an Nth pregnancy (recode PREGNUM GE N), then WANTPnn is transferred from
pregnancy file recode WANTPART for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
        blank= inapplicable (never had Nth-order pregnancy)
        1=   Later, overdue
        2=   Right time
        3=   Too soon, mistimed
        4=   Didn't care, indifferent
        5=   Unwanted
        6=   Don't know, not sure

WANTP5: **"Number of wanted pregnancies in the last 5 years"** (1995 NSFG VAR430 WANTP5)

This recode is the number of pregnancies (including a current pregnancy) that a respondent has had:
-- that she wanted (coded 1-4 in interval file recode WANTRESP, which is equivalent to respondent file recodes WANTRP01 through WANTRP20), and
-- that ended in the 60 months before the date of interview (including current pregnancies) (if (cmintvw minus recode DATENDnn for completed pregnancies) LE 60).

WANTP5 is inapplicable (blank) if:
> R has never been pregnant (recode PREGNUM=0) or had no pregnancies end in the 5 years before interview (if (cmintvw minus recode DATENDnn) GT 60).

If R is currently pregnant and she wanted this child (recode RCURPREG=yes and WANTRESP (or WANTRPnn) = 1, 2, 3, or 4) for the current pregnancy, then this pregnancy is counted towards WANTP5.

Note: The 60 months include the month of interview.

Code categories:
> Blank   = inapplicable
> 0   = No wanted pregnancies in the last 5 years
> 1-20 = Number of wanted pregnancies in the last 5 years

Section F: Family Planning and Medical Services

FPTIT12: **"Type of clinic used for family planning services in last 12 months"** (1995 NSFG VAR512   FPTIT12)

FPTIT12=blank (inapplicable) if:
 R did not receive any family planning services in the last 12 months at a clinic (Intermediate variable **R_STCLIN** ne 1 or the place where received the family planning methods FA-5 BC12PLCX - BC12PLCX6 ne 3,4,6,7,8,9,10 or (said yes to at least 1 family planning method and numbcvis=1 and BC12PLCX14 ne 3,4,6,7,8,9,10). *Family planning method in this recode refers to the following services: FA-1b BTHCON12, FA-1c MEDTST12, FA-1d BCCNS12, FA-1e STCNS12, FA-1f EMCON12, FA-1g ECCNS12 and sterilization in the last 12 months. (FPTITSTE is a recode indicating the source of sterilizing operation. Intermediate variable* **R_STCLIN** *indicates whether R had a sterilization operation at a clinic site in the last 12 months. It is created with the following codes:*

```
***** whether sterilization operation was in the last 12 months***;
ARRAY oper(4) cmtublig cmhyst cmovarem cmotsurg;
ARRAY dum (4) dum1 dum2 dum3 dum4;

do I=1 to 4;
```

```
if fstrop12 eq 1 then do;
if oper(I) GE cmlstyr then dum(I)=1;
     else dum(I)=0;
                          end;
end;

******creating R_STCLIN*******;
if dum1 eq 1 and plcfemop in (3,4,6,7,8,9,10) or dum2 eq 1 and plcfemop2 in
(3,4,6,7,8,9,10) or dum3 eq 1 and plcfemop3 in (3,4,6,7,8,9,10) or dum4 eq 1
and plcfemop4 in (3,4,6,7,8,9,10) then R_stclin=1;
else R_stclin=0;     )
```

Otherwise,
Else if R received one or more family planning services in the last 12 months at a Title X database clinic then FPTIT12=1.

Else if f_tx9798_1 = 1 or f_tx9798_2 = 1 or f_tx9798_3 = 1 or f_tx9798_4 = 1 or F_tx9798_5 = 1 f_tx9798_6 = 1 or (said yes to at least 1 family planning method and numbcvis=1 and BC12PLCX14 EQ 3,4,6,7,8,9,10 and f_tx9798_14=1) or FPTITSTE = 1 or 2. *Family planning method in this recode refers to the following services: FA-1b BTHCON12, FA-1c MEDTST12, FA-1d BCCNS12, FA-1e STCNS12, FA-1f EMCON12, FA-1g ECCNS12 and sterilization in the last 12 months.*

Else if R received one or more family planning services in the last 12 months at a non-Title X database clinic, then FPTIT12=2.

Else if f_tx9798_1 = 0 or f_tx9798_2 = 0 or f_tx9798_3 = 0 or f_tx9798_4 = 0 or f_tx9798_5 = 0 f_tx9798_6 = 0 or (said yes to at least 1 family planning method and numbcvis=1 and BC12PLCX14 EQ 3,4,6,7,8,9,10 and f_tx9798_14=0) or FPTITSTE = 3 or 4. *Family planning method in this recode refers to the following services: FA-1b BTHCON12, FA-1c MEDTST12, FA-1d BCCNS12, FA-1e STCNS12, FA-1f EMCON12, FA-1g ECCNS12 and sterilization in the last 12 months.*

Code categories:

Blank	=	Inapplicable
1	=	Title X database clinic
2	=	Non-Title X database clinic

FPTITMED: **"Type of clinic used for "medical services" in last 12 months"** (1995 NSFG VAR517 FPTITMED)

FPTITMED=blank (inapplicable) if:

■ R did not receive any listed medical services in the last 12 months at a clinic (FA-5 BC12PLCX7 - BC12PLCX14 NE 3,4,6,7,8,9,10 only for medical services in last 12 months or (said yes to at least 1 medical service in the last 12 months and numbcvis=1 and BC12PLCX14 NE 3,4,6,7,8,9,10.*Medical services in this recode refers to FA-3a PRGTST12, FA-3b ABORT12, FA-3c PAP12, FA-3d PELVIC12, FA-3e PRENAT12,*
■ *FA-3f PARTUM12, FA-3g STDTST12*).

Otherwise:
Else if R received one or more medical services in the last 12 months at a Title X database clinic, then FPTITMED=1.

F_TX9798_7 = 1 or F_TX9798_8 = 1 or F_TX9798_9 = 1 or F_TX9798_10 = 1 or
F_TX9798_11 = 1 or F_TX9798_12 = 1 or F_TX9798_13=1 or (said yes to at least 1
medical service in the last 12 months and numbcvis=1 and F_TX9798_14 = 1. *Medical
services in this recode refer to FA-3a PRGTST12, FA-3b ABORT12, FA-3c PAP12, FA-
3d PELVIC12, FA-3e PRENAT12, FA-3f PARTUM12, FA-3g STDTST12*).

Else if R received one or more medical services in the last 12 months at a non-Title X database
clinic, then FPTITMED=2.
F_TX9798_7 = 0 or F_TX9798_8 = 0 or F_TX9798_9 = 0 or F_TX9798_10 = 0 or
F_TX9798_11 = 0 or F_TX9798_12 = 0 or F_TX9798_13=0 or (said yes to at least 1
medical service in the last 12 months and numbcvis=1 and F_TX9798_14 = 0. *Medical
services in this recode refer to FA-3a PRGTST12, FA-3b ABORT12, FA-3c PAP12, FA-
3d PELVIC12, FA-3e PRENAT12, FA-3f PARTUM12, FA-3g STDTST12*).

Code categories:
Blank =   Inapplicable
1   =   Title X database clinic
2   =   Non-Title X database clinic

**FPREGFP: "Whether a Title X clinic where R received (a) family planning service(s) in
the last 12 months was R's regular place for medical care"** (1995 NSFG
VAR545 FPREGFP)

FPREGFP=blank (inapplicable):
if R did not report receiving <u>any</u> family planning service at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months
(FPTITBC ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITCHK ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITCBC ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITCST
ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITEC   ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITCEC ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITSTE ne 1 or 2 or
5). *Family planning method in this recode refers to the following services: FA-1b BTHCON12,
FA-1c MEDTST12, FA-1d BCCNS12, FA-1e STCNS12, FA-1f EMCON12, FA-1g ECCNS12 and
sterilization.*

Otherwise,
FPREGFP = 1:
If R received one or more family planning services at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months, and a
Title X clinic at which R received a family planning service in the last 12 months was a regular
place for medical care for R.
Else If (FPTITBC = 1 or 2 or 5 and regcar12 = 1 or 2) or (FPTITCHK = 1 or 2 or 5 and
regcar13= 1 or 2) or (FPTITCBC = 1 or 2 or 5 and regcar14= 1 or 2) or (FPTITCST = 1 or
2 or 5 and regcar15= 1 or 2) or (FPTITEC = 1 or 2 or 5 and regcar16= 1 or 2) or
(FPTITCEC= 1 or 2 or 5 and regcar17= 1   or 2) or (FPTITSTE = 1 or 2 or 5 and stregcar= 1
or 2)

Else, FPREGFP = 2:
If R received one or more family planning services at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months , and a
Title X clinic at which R received a family planning service in the last 12 months was not a
regular place for medical care for R.
Else if (FPTITBC= 1 or 2 or 5 and regcar12= 3 or 4)   or (FPTITCHK = 1 or 2 or 5 and
regcar13= 3 or 4) or (FPTITCBC = 1 or 2 or 5 and regcar14= 3 or 4) or (FPTITCST = 1 or

2 or 5 and regcar15= 3 or 4) or (FPTITEC = 1 or 2 or 5 and regcar16= 3 or 4) or (FPTITCEC= 1 or 2 or 5 and regcar17= 3 or 4) or (FPTITSTE = 1 or 2 or 5 and stregcar= 3 or 4)

Code categories:
     Blank =   Inapplicable
     1   =   Yes
     2   =   No

FPREGMED: "Whether a Title X clinic where R received (a) medical service(s) in the last 12 months was R's regular place for medical care" (1995 NSFG VAR546 FPREGMED)

FPREGMED=blank (inapplicable):
if R did not report receiving any medical service at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months (FPTITPRE ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITABO ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITPAP ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITPEL ne 1or 2 or 5 and FPTITPRN ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITPPR ne 1 or 2 or 5 and FPTITSTD ne 1 or 2 or 5). *Medical service in this recode refers to FA-3a PGTST12, FA-3b ABORT12, FA-3c PAP12, FA-3d PELVIC12, FA-3e PRENAT12, FA-3f PARTUM12, FA-3g STDTST12.*

Otherwise,
FPREGMED = 1:
if R received one or more medical services at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months, and a Title X clinic at which R received a medical service in the last 12 month was a regular place for medical care for R.
(FPTITPRE =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar18=1 or 2) or (FPTITABO =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar19=1 or 2) or (FPTITPAP =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar20=1 or 2) or (FPTITPEL =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar21=1 or 2) or (FPTITPRN =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar22=1 or 2) or (FPTITPPR =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar23=1 or 2) or (FPTITSTD =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar24=1 or 2)

Else, FPREGMED = 2:
if R received one or more medical services at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months, and a Title X clinic at which R received a medical service in the last 12 months was not a regular place for medical care for R.
    (FPTITPRE =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar18=3 or 4) or (FPTITABO =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar19=3 or 4) or (FPTITPAP =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar20=3 or 4) or (FPTITPEL =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar21=3 or 4) or (FPTITPRN =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar22=3 or 4) or (FPTITPPR =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar23=3 or 4) or (FPTITSTD =1 or 2 or 5 and regcar24=3 or 4)

Code categories:

   Blank = Inapplicable
   1 = Yes
   2 = No

Section G: Desire and Expectation for Future Births

INTENT: **"Intentions for additional births"** (1995 NSFG VAR590 INTENT)

Note: *For currently pregnant women INTENT refers to intentions <u>after</u> the current pregnancy. In Cycle 5 joint intentions were only asked of currently married women but in Cycle 6 both currently married and cohabiting women were asked.*

   *(Blaise-computed variables **rstrstat** and **pstrstat** are defined in Flow Check D-35 and indicate surgical or nonsurgical sterility at time of interview. Due to an error in the Blaise program 74 respondents who are currently cohabiting do not have a value for the surgical or nonsurgical sterility of their partner. Therefore pstrstat is equal to missing.)*

INTENT=1 ("intends to have (more) children") if:
-- R is currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2), neither she nor her husband/partner is sterile (rstrstat=0 and pstrstat=0), and she and her husband/partner intend to have a(nother) baby (GB-1 JINTEND = 1); or

-- R is unmarried and not cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT NE 1 or 2), she is not sterile (rstrtstat=0), and she intends to have a(nother) baby (GC-1 INTEND = 1).

INTENT=2 ("does not intend to have (more) children") if:
-- R or her current husband/partner is sterile (rstrtstat ne 0 or pstrstat ne 0); or

-- R is currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2), neither is sterile (rstrstat=0 and pstrstat=0), and they do not intend to have a(nother) baby (GB-1 JINTEND = 5); or

-- R is unmarried and not cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT NE 1 or 2), she is not sterile (rstrstat=0), and (she does not intend to have a(nother) baby (GC-1 INTEND = 5) or GC-1 INTEND = . And GA-1 RWANT=5).

INTENT=3 ("does not know her intent") if:
-- R is currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2) and GB-1 JINTEND = DK); or
-- R is unmarried and not cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT NE 1 or 2) and GC-1 INTEND = DK).

Imputation Note: *INTENT is imputed only if (GB-1 JINTEND = 7 OR 8) or (GC-1 INTEND = 7 OR 8).*

Code categories:

1	=	R intends to have (more) children
2	=	R does not intend to have (more) children
3	=	R does not know her intent

ADDEXP: **"Central number of additional births expected"** (1995 VAR591 ADDEXP)

Note: *In Cycle 5 joint expectations were only asked of currently married women but in Cycle 6 both currently married and cohabiting women were asked.*

*(Blaise-computed variables **rstrstat** and **pstrstat** are defined in Flow Check D-35 and indicate surgical or nonsurgical sterility at time of interview.)*

If R or her current husband or cohabiting partner is sterile (rstrstat ne 0 or pstrstat ne 0), then ADDEXP=000.

Else if R is currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2) and neither is sterile (rstrstat=0 and pstrstat=0), then do:

> If R and her husband/partner do not intend to have a(nother) baby (GB-1 JINTEND = 5), then ADDEXP=0;
>
> Else if GB-1 JINTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and her largest expected is zero (GB-1 JEXPECTL = 0), then ADDEXP=0;
>
> Else if R and her husband/partner intend to have a(nother) baby (GB-1 JINTEND = 1), and she gives an intended number (0 LE GB-3 JINTENDN LT 96), then ADDEXP=10*JINTENDN;
>
> Else if R and her husband/partner intend to have a(nother) baby (GB-1 JINTEND = 1), and she does not give an intended number but gives largest and smallest (0 le GB-5 JEXPECTS LT 96 AND 0 LT GB-4 JEXPECTL LT 96), then ADDEXP= 10*((JEXPECTS +JEXPECTL)/2);
>
> Else if GB-1 JINTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" but she did give a largest and smallest number expected (0 LE GB-4 JEXPECTL LT 96 and 0 LE GB-5 JEXPECTS LT 96), then ADDEXP=10* ((JEXPECTL + JEXPECTS)/2);
>
> Else if GB-1 JINTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and she gave a largest number expected but smallest number is unknown (0 LE GB-4 JEXPECTL LT 96 and GB-5 JEXPECTS = DK, RF, or "not ascertained"), then ADDEXP=10* ((JEXPECTL)/2);

Else if R is not currently married or cohabiting [(AB-1 MARSTAT ne 1 or 2)] and she is not sterile (rstrstat=0), then do:

> If R does not intend to have a(nother) baby (GC-1 INTEND = 5), then ADDEXP=0;
>
> Else if GC-1 INTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and her largest expected is zero

(GC-4 EXPECTL = 0), then ADDEXP=0;

Else if R intends to have a(nother) baby (GC-1 INTEND = 1), and she gives an intended number (0 LE C-3 INTENDN LT 96), then ADDEXP=10*INTENDN;

Else if GC-1 INTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" but she did give a largest and smallest number expected (0 LE GC-4 EXPECTL LT 96 and 0 LE GC-5 EXPECTS LT 96), then ADDEXP =10 * ((EXPECTL + EXPECTS)/2).

Else if GC-1 INTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and she gave a largest number expected but smallest number is unknown (0 LE GC-4 EXPECTL LT 96 and GC-5 EXPECTS = DK), then ADDEXP=10*((EXPECTL)/2).

After all of the above statements have been executed, an additional pregnancy is added to ADDEXP for all currently pregnant Rs:

If R is currently pregnant (CURRPREG=1), then ADDEXP=ADDEXP+10

Code categories:
        000=No additional births expected
        005=.5 additional births
        010=1 additional birth
        015=1.5 additional births
        020=2 additional births
        ...etc. through...
        100=10 additional births

Section H: Infertility Services & Reproductive Health

ANYPRGHP: "Any medical help to become pregnant"
                (1995 NSFG VAR600 ANYPRGHP)

ANYPRGHP is inapplicable if R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** = 5) <u>and</u> she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18).

For all Rs who have ever had sexual intercourse with a male or who are 18 or older:

If R reported medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 1), then ANYPRGHP = 1 (yes).

Else if HA-1 HLPPRG=5 (no), then ANYPRGHP = 2 (no).

Imputation Note: Needed if HA-1 HLPPRG = DK or RF.

Code categories:
            Blank   = Inapplicable

1   = Yes
2   = No

ANYMSCHP: "Any medical help to prevent miscarriage" (1995 NSFG VAR601
          ANYMSCHP)

ANYMSCHP is inapplicable if R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed
variable **rhadsex** = 5) <u>and</u> she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18).

<u>For all Rs who have ever had sexual intercourse with a male or who are 18 or older:</u>

If R reported medical help to prevent miscarriage (HB-1 HLPMC = 1), then ANYMSCHP = 1
(yes).

Else if HB-1 HLPMC = 5 (no), then ANYMSCHP = 2 (no).

Imputation Note: Needed if HB-1 HLPMC = DK or RF.

Code categories:
          Blank = Inapplicable
          1   = Yes
          2   = No

INFEVER: "Ever used infertility services" (1995 NSFG VAR602 INFEVER)

INFEVER is inapplicable if R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed
variable **rhadsex** = 5) <u>and</u> she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18).

<u>For all Rs who have ever had sexual intercourse with a male or who are 18 or older:</u>

If R reported seeking medical help either to get pregnant or to prevent miscarriage
(ANYPRGHP=Yes or ANYMSCHP=Yes), INFEVER = 1 (yes).

Else if R reported neither form of help (ANYPRGHP=No and ANYMSCHP=No), INFEVER = 2
(no).

Code categories:
          Blank = Inapplicable
          1   = Yes
          2   = No

OVULATE: "Infertility services: Drugs to improve ovulation" (1995 NSFG=VAR603
          OVULATE)

OVULATE is inapplicable if:

--   R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** = 5)
         <u>and</u> she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18)

OR

--   R did not report seeking any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 5 (no))

<u>For all Rs who reported any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 1):</u>
OVULATE is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPGx. TYPALLPGx
provides space for up to 6 "mentions" of services.

         If code 3 is given in TYPALLPx, then OVULATE=1.
         Otherwise OVULATE=2.

Code categories:
                 Blank   = Inapplicable
                 1   = Reported
                 2   = Not reported

TUBES: **"Infertility services: Surgery to correct blocked tubes"** (1995 NSFG VAR604
                 TUBES)

TUBES is inapplicable if:
--   R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** = 5)
         <u>and</u> she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18)

OR

--   R did not report seeking any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 5 (no))

<u>For all Rs who reported any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 1):</u>
TUBES is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPGx. TYPALLPGx
provides space for up to 6 "mentions" of services.

         If code 4 is given in TYPALLPx, then TUBES=1.
         Otherwise TUBES=2.

Code categories:
                 Blank   = Inapplicable
                 1   = Reported
                 2   = Not reported

INFERTR: **"Infertility services: Infertility testing on respondent"** (1995 NSFG VAR605
                 INFERTR)

INFERTR is inapplicable if:
--   R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** = 5)
         <u>and</u> she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18)

OR

--   R did not report seeking any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 5 (no))

For all Rs who reported any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 1):
INFERTR is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPGx and HA-5a
WHOTEST. TYPALLPGx provides space for up to 6 "mentions" of services. WHOTEST
indicates who received infertility testing.

> If code 2 is given in TYPALLPx and WHOTEST EQ 1 or 5, then INFERTR=1.
> Otherwise INFERTR=2.

Code categories:
> Blank = Inapplicable
> 1 = Reported
> 2 = Not reported

INFERTH: **"Infertility services: Infertility testing on husband/partner"** (1995 NSFG
VAR606 INFERTH)

INFERTH is inapplicable if:
-- R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** = 5)
and she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18)
OR
-- R did not report seeking any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 5 (no))

For all Rs who reported any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 1):
INFERTH is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPGx and HA-5a
WHOTEST. TYPALLPGx provides space for up to 6 "mentions" of services. WHOTEST
indicates who received infertility testing.

> If code 2 is given in TYPALLPx and WHOTEST EQ 3 or 5, then INFERTH=1.
> Otherwise INFERTH=2.

Code categories:
> Blank = Inapplicable
> 1 = Reported
> 2 = Not reported

ADVICE: **"Infertility services: Advice"** (1995 NSFG VAR607 ADVICE)

ADVICE is inapplicable if:
-- R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** = 5)
and she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18)
OR
-- R did not report seeking any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 5 (no))

For all Rs who reported any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 1):
ADVICE is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPGx. TYPALLPGx

provides space for up to 6 "mentions" of services.

If code 1 is given in TYPALLPx, then ADVICE=1.
Otherwise ADVICE=2.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Reported
2 = Not reported

INSEM: **"Infertility services: Artificial insemination"** (1995 NSFG VAR608 INSEM)

INSEM is inapplicable if:
-- R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** = 5)
and she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18)
OR
-- R did not report seeking any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 5 (no))

For all Rs who reported any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 1):
INSEM is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPGx. TYPALLPGx
provides space for up to 6 "mentions" of services.

If code 5 is given in TYPALLPx, then INSEM=1.
Otherwise INSEM=2.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Reported
2 = Not reported

INVITRO: **"Infertility services: In vitro fertilization or other assisted reproduction"**
(1995 NSFG VAR609 INVITRO)

INVITRO is inapplicable if:
-- R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** = 5)
and she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18)
OR
-- R did not report seeking any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 5 (no))

For all Rs who reported any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 1):
INVITRO is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPGx and HA-5c
OTMEDHEPx. TYPALLPGx provides space for up to 6 "mentions" of services. OTMEDHEPx
provides space for up to 5 "mentions" of other services.

If code 6 is given in TYPALLPx and code 2 is given in OTMEDHEPx, then INVITRO=1.
Otherwise INVITRO=2.

Code categories:
            Blank = Inapplicable
            1   = Reported
            2   = Not reported

ENDOMET: "Infertility services: Surgery or drug treatment for endometriosis" (1995
            NSFG VAR610 ENDOMET)

ENDOMET is inapplicable if:
--   R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** = 5)
        <u>and</u> she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18)
OR
--   R did not report seeking any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 5 (no))

<u>For all Rs who reported any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 1):</u>
ENDOMET is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPGx and HA-5c
OTMEDHEPx. TYPALLPGx provides space for up to 6 "mentions" of services. OTMEDHEPx
provides space for up to 5 "mentions" of other services.

        If code 6 is given in TYPALLPx and code 1 is given in OTMEDHEPx, then
            ENDOMET=1.
        Otherwise ENDOMET=2.

Code categories:
            Blank = Inapplicable
            1   = Reported
            2   = Not reported

FIBROIDS: "Infertility services: Surgery for uterine fibroids" (1995 NSFG VAR611
            FIBROIDS)

FIBROIDS is inapplicable if:
--   R has never had sexual intercourse with a male (Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** = 5)
        <u>and</u> she is younger than 18 years (Blaise-computed variable **age_r** < 18)
OR
--   R did not report seeking any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 5 (no))

<u>For all Rs who reported any medical help to become pregnant (HA-1 HLPPRG = 1):</u>
FIBROIDS is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPGx and HA-5c
OTMEDHEPx. TYPALLPGx provides space for up to 6 "mentions" of services. OTMEDHEPx
provides space for up to 5 "mentions" of other services.

        If code 6 is given in TYPALLPx and code 3 is given in OTMEDHEPx, then
            FIBROIDS=1.
        Otherwise FIBROIDS=2.

Code categories:

        Blank = Inapplicable
        1   = Reported
        2   = Not reported

PIDTREAT: "Ever been treated for PID" (1995 NSFG VAR627 PIDTREAT)

If PID treatment question is non-missing (HD-1 PID = 1 or 5), then PIDTREAT is taken straight from PID (PIDTREAT = PID).

Imputation Note: *Cases imputed at least partly (if available) on response to HD-2 PIDSYMPT.*

Code categories:

        1   = Yes
        2   = No

EVHIVTST: "Ever had an HIV test" (1995 NSFG VAR628 ANYHIV)

Note: EVHIVTST is not entirely comparable to ANYHIV from Cycle 5 because in Cycle 6 we did not ask about HIV testing anywhere but in Section H. ANYHIV in Cycle 5 included an additional code 4 which is not necessary or possible to define for EVHIVTST.

EVHIVTST = 0 if:
R has not donated blood since March 1985, nor does she report ever having an HIV test.
     (HE-1 DONBLD85 = 5(no) and HE-3 HIVTEST = 5(no))

Note: Highlight reflects correction that we discovered when specifying male recode.
else EVHIVTST = 1 if:
R has only had her blood tested for HIV in the context of a blood donation since March 1, 1985.
     (HE-1 DONBLD85 = 1(yes) and HE-3 HIVTEST = 5(no))

else EVHIVTST = 2 if:
R has not donated blood since March 1985 but she reports an HIV test elsewhere.
     (HE-1 DONBLD85 =5(no) and HE-3 HIVTEST =1(yes))

else EVHIVTST = 3 if:
R reported both blood donation since March 1985 and HIV testing outside of blood donation.
     (HE-1 DONBLD85 =1(yes) and HE-3 HIVTEST =1(yes))

Code categories:

        0 = No HIV test reported
        1 = Yes, only as part of blood donation
        2 = Yes, only outside of blood donation
        3 = Yes, in both contexts

Section I: Insurance; Residence & Place of Birth; Religion; Work Status

INSURANC: **"Health insurance coverage status"** (new in Cycle 6)

INSURANC=1:   If R is not currently covered by health insurance
          -- IA-2 NUMNOCOV=12 or
          -- IA-4 NOWCOVER01=11

Else if COVER12=5 and only one response in COVERHOW01-COVERHOW10 then:
      INSURANC=3:   If any mention of Medicaid
                        -- IA-3 COVERHOWnn=2
      Else
      INSURANC=4:   If any mention of Medicare, Medi-Gap, Military health care, Indian Health Service, CHIP, State-sponsored health plan, or other government health care
                        -- IA-3 COVERHOWnn= 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, or 10
      Else
      INSURANC=2:   If R is covered by a private health insurance plan only
                        -- IA-3 COVERHOWnn=1 or 8 only

Else if COVER12=1 or more than one response in COVERHOW01-COVERHOW10 then:
      INSURANC=3:   If any mention of Medicaid
                        -- IA-4 NOWCOVERnn=2
      Else
      INSURANC=4:   If any mention of Medicare, Medi-Gap, Military health care, Indian Health Service, CHIP, State-sponsored health plan, or other government health care
                        -- IA-4 NOWCOVERnn= 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, or 10
      Else
      INSURANC=2:   If R is covered by a private health insurance plan only
                        -- IA-4 NOWCOVERnn=1 or 8 only

Imputation note: *Imputed if NOWCOVER and COVERHOW are missing.*

Code categories:
      1 = not covered by any health insurance
      2 = covered by a private health insurance plan only
      3 = covered by Medicaid (mentioned at all)
      4 = covered by public/government/state/military health care (mentioned at all)

METRO: **"Place of residence (metropolitan-nonmetropolitan)"** (1995 NSFG VAR701 METRO)

METRO = R's address at time of interview classified according to 2000 Census population counts. The U.S. Office of Management and Budget defines metropolitan statistical areas (MSA's).

Code categories:
    1 = MSA, central city
    2 = MSA, other
    3 = Not MSA

RELIGION: "Current religious affiliation" (1995 NSFG VAR705 RELIGION)

--   If R reported "none" (IC-4 RELNOW=1) then RELIGION=1
--   If R is Catholic (IC-4 RELNOW=2), RELIGION=2
--   If R reports any Protestant denomination
            IC-4 RELNOW=Southern Baptist (4), Baptist (5) Methodist, African Methodist
            (6), Lutheran (7), Presbyterian (8), Episcopalian(9), or Church of Jesus Christ of
            Latter Day Saints, Mormon (10), or
            IC-5 RELNOW1= Church of Christ (12), United Church of Christ (13),
            Assemblies of God (14), Church of Nazarene (15), The Church of God (16), The
            Church of God (Cleveland, TN) (17), The Church of God in Christ (18), 7th Day
            Adventist (19), United Pentecostal Church (20), Pentecostal Assemblies (21),
            Jehovah's Witness (22), or Protestant, another denomination not listed (23), then
             RELIGION=3
--   If R is some other religion (IC-4 RELNOW=3 or IC-5 RELNOW1=25, 26, 27, 28, or 29)
        then RELIGION=4

User Note:
The above specs are based on the original codes for RELNOW and RELNOW1. These variables
were recoded to a new variable called RELCURR for the Public Use file.

Code categories:
    1 = No religion
    2 = Catholic
    3 = Protestant
    4 = Other religion

LABORFOR: "Labor force status"(1995 NSFG VAR711 LABORFOR)

Assign code to LABORFOR from IE-1 DOLASTWK1 through IE-1 DOLASTWK6, taking the
code highest in the ranking shown below.

LABORFOR=1:   If R was working full-time last week
                 [(IE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=1) and IE-4 RFTPTX=1]
LABORFOR=2:   If R was working part-time last week
                 [(IE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=1) and IE-4 RFTPTX=2 or 3]
                 [note: coding "some of each" on RFTPTX as "part time"]
LABORFOR=3:   If R was not working due to temporary illness, vacation, strike, etc., (IE-1
                 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=2)
LABORFOR=4:   If R was on maternity leave or family leave from job (IE-1 DOLASTWK1
                 - DOLASTWK6=3)
LABORFOR=5:   If R was unemployed, laid off, or looking for work (IE-1 DOLASTWK1 -

DOLASTWK6=4)
LABORFOR=6:   If R was going to school (IE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=7)
LABORFOR=7:   If R was keeping house (IE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=5)
LABORFOR=8:   If R was taking care of family (IE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=6)
LABORFOR=9:   If R responded something else (IE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=8,9)

User Note:
The above specs are based on the original codes for DOLASTWK1-6. These variables were recoded for the Public Use file.

Note: *This recode differs from 1995 recode LABORFOR, which was based on a question asking respondents to choose <u>one</u> activity reflecting what she was doing <u>most</u> of the time the previous week. This Cycle 6 LABORFOR is comparable to the Cycle 4, 1988 version: they are both based on a question asking Rs to choose <u>all</u> that apply. If more than one activity was mentioned, this recode captures the one highest in the ranking that is indicated by the code categories (highest-top). This ranking is identical to that used for 1988 LABORFOR, except that this (1995) does not code "working 2 or more part-time jobs" separately, and 1995 includes a new category "taking care of family". Other minor variations exist in category wording as well.*

Code categories and ranking:
    1 = working full-time
    2 = working part-time
    3 = working, but on vacation, strike, or had temporary illness
    4 = working, but on maternity or family leave
    5 = unemployed, laid off, looking for work
    6 = in school
    7 = keeping house
    8 = caring for family
    9 = other

Section J: Audio CASI

POVERTY: "Poverty level income" (1995 NSFG VAR712 POVERTY)

Poverty level income is R's combined family income from all sources in the year 2001 (JI-3 TOTINC) divided by the weighted average threshold income of families whose head of household was under 65 years of age, for a family of the size of R's family, based on the 2001† poverty levels defined by the U.S. Census Bureau (family size is found in NUMFMHH, from Section A Recodes). If the value is 998 or greater, then POVERTY=998.
--   For this recode an exact family income is estimated by the midpoint of the reported range of family income (JI-3 TOTINC) as follows:
        1 = $2500,
        2 = $6250,
        3 = $8750,
        4 = $11250,
        5 = $13750,
        6 = $17500,

7 = $22500,
                        8 = $27500,
                        9 = $32500,
                        10 = $37500,
                        11 = $45000,
                        12 = $55000,
                        13 = $67500,
                        14 = $82500

The poverty thresholds (†) for each family size are:
  Family Size   Threshold
        1                     $9039
        2                     $11569
        3                     $14128
        4                     $18104
        5                     $21405
        6                     $24195
        7                     $27517
        8                     $30627
    9 or larger $36286

†   *US Bureau of the Census. Poverty in the United States: 2001. Current Population Reports, Series P60-219, 2002.*

Imputation note: *If missing, the "DK follow-up" questions (JI-3a FMINCDK1 and JI-3b FMINCKD2) were used as upper and lower imputation bounds.*

Code categories:
        0 - 99   = 0 to 99 percent of poverty
        100 - 499   = 100 to 499 percent of poverty
        500   = 500 percent of poverty or more

TOTINCR: "Total income of R's family" (1995 NSFG VAR713 TOTINCR)

TOTINCR = R's income (if no family members in household) or combined income of R's family from all sources in the 12 months prior to the survey (JI-3 TOTINC).

This variable is an imputed version of IJ-3 TOTINC and is created for the purposes of creating/imputing POVERTY.

Code categories:
        1-14 = under $5,000/year -- $75,000 or more/year

Imputation note: *If missing, the "DK follow-up" questions (JI-3a FMINCDK1 and JI-3b FMINCDK2) were used as imputation bounds.*

PUBASSIS: *"Whether R received public assistance in 2001"*

PUBASSIS=1 if:
  R received public assistance/welfare, food stamps, WIC, help with transportation, childcare, or job training in 2001 (JI-4 PUBASST = 1 or JI-6 FOODSTMP = 1 or JI-7 WIC = 1 or JI-8a HLPTRANS = 1 or JI-8b HLPCHLDC = 1 or JI-8c HLPJOB = 1)

PUBASSIS=2 if:
  R did not receive public assistance/welfare, food stamps, WIC, help with transportation, childcare or job training in 2001 (JI-4 PUBASST = 5 and JI-6 FOODSTMP = 5 and JI-7 WIC = 5 and JI-8a HLPTRANS = 5 and JI-8b HLPCHLDC = 5 and JI-8c HLPJOB = 5)

Code categories:
  1 = Yes (R received public assistance in 2001)
  2 = No (R did not receive public assistance in 2001)

NSFG Cycle 6 Female Pregnancy File
Recode Specifications

All of the pregnancy file recodes have been specified based on the pregnancy file layout.

Section B: Pregnancy and Birth History

PRGLNGTH: **"Duration of completed pregnancy in weeks"** (1995 NSFG VAR226)

Note: Cycle 5 version of this recode was inapplicable for current pregnancies, but in Cycle 6 we can define gestational length of current pregnancies as well as completed.

Blaise-computed variable **moscurrp** indicate months gestation of a current pregnancy.
Blaise-computed variables **mosgest** and **wksgest** indicate months or weeks gestational length of a completed pregnancy.
Blaise-computed variable **prgoutcome** indicates whether pregnancy ended in live birth (code 1), ended in non-live birth (code 2), or is a current pregnancy (code 3).

If these variables have non-missing values, they are used to define PRGLNGTH.
In the instrument, only mosgest and moscurrp were assigned values based on responses to DK follow-up questions, as follows:

BB-3 NOWPRGDK for current pregnancies --	"1st trimester" = 2 months
	"2nd trimester" = 5 months
	"3rd trimester" = 8 months
BC-6 DK1GEST for stillbirths --	"less than 6 months" = 4.5 months
	"6 months or more" = 7.5 months
BC-7 DK2GEST for live births --	preterm = 30/4.33 months
	not preterm = 40/4.33 months
BC-8 DK3GEST for all others --	"less than 3 months" = 1.5 months
	"3+ months but < 6 months" = 4.5 months
	"6 months or more" = 7.5 months

SAS logic:

If prgoutcome in(1,2) and wksgest ne . then PRGLNGTH=wksgest;
Else if prgoutcome in(1,2) and wksgest = . and mosgest ne . then
PRGLNGTH=round(mosgest*4.33);
Else if prgoutcome=3 and moscurrp ne . then PRGLNGTH=round(moscurrp*4.33);

Imputation Note: Completed pregnancies with missing values for mosgest and current pregnancies with missing values for moscurrp had PRGLNGTH imputed.

Code categories:
xx-nn = Duration of pregnancy in weeks

OUTCOME: "Pregnancy outcome" (1995 NSFG VAR225)

This recode assigns a single outcome code to each pregnancy, even if the pregnancy had multiple outcomes. If there were multiple outcomes, OUTCOME gives the following priority:

> *live birth (either vaginal or Cesarean delivery)*
> *induced abortion*
> *stillbirth*
> *miscarriage*
> *ectopic pregnancy*

The raw variable indicating pregnancy outcome is BC-1 PREGEND, and for each pregnancy up to 3 outcomes are recorded. Based on final Cycle 6 data there were no pregnancies with more than 2 outcomes reported (PREGEND1 and PREGEND2). There is also a Blaise-computed variable **prgoutcome** defined in Flow Check B-42 that indicates whether the pregnancy ended in live birth (code 1), ended in non-live birth (code 2), or is a current pregnancy (code 3).

> SAS logic:
>
> If prgoutcome = 1 then OUTCOME = 1;
> Else if prgoutcome = 3 then OUTCOME = 6;
> Else if prgoutcome = 2 then do;
>   If PREGEND1=3 or PREGEND2=3 then OUTCOME = 2;
>   Else if PREGEND1=2 or PREGEND2=2 then OUTCOME = 3;
>   Else if PREGEND1=1 or PREGEND2=1 then OUTCOME = 4;
>   Else if PREGEND1=4 or PREGEND2=4 then OUTCOME = 5;
>   End;

Imputation Note: Needed for cases with prgoutcome=missing or PREGEND1=DK/RF.

Code categories:
        1   = Live birth
        2   = Induced abortion
        3   = Stillbirth
        4   = Miscarriage
        5   = Ectopic pregnancy
        6   = Current pregnancy

BIRTHORD: "Birth order"

BIRTHORD is blank (inapplicable) if the pregnancy did not result in live birth (pregnancy file recode OUTCOME NE 1).

Otherwise, BIRTHORD is set to 1 for R's first live birth and incremented by 1 for each additional live birth R reported.

SAS logic:

```
data births; set pregs;
if outcome=1; /* subset live births */
data birthord; set births; by caseid;
if first.caseid then birthord=1;
else birthord+1;
retain birthord;
label birthord="birth order";
```

Code categories:
    Blank = inapplicable
    1-nn   = birth order

DATEND: **"CM date pregnancy ended"** (1995 NSFG VAR227 DATEND)

Values of Blaise-computed variable **cmprgend** (defined in Flow Check B-42) are used to determine values of DATEND:

cmprgend	=	blank (inapplicable)
		if this is a current pregnancy (Blaise-computed **prgoutcome**=3)
	=	cmbabdob if prgoutcome="live birth" (can be DK/RF) (prgoutcome=1)
	=	cmotpreg if prgoutcome="non live birth" (can be DK/RF) (prgoutcome=2)

Imputation Note: *Needed for all pregnancies where cmprgend= DK or RF or where prgoutcome=sysmis.*

Code categories:
    Blank   = inapplicable
    xxxx - nnnn = date (century month) pregnancy ended

AGEPREG: "Age at pregnancy outcome" (1995 NSFG VAR229 AGEPREG)

AGEPREG is blank (inapplicable) if this is a current pregnancy (recode OUTCOME=6). Otherwise,
AGEPREG is defined using 2 Blaise-computed variables:
    cmprgend indicates century-month when pregnancy ended.

cmbirth indicates century-month when R was born.

$$AGEPREG = INT[((cmprgend – cmbirth)/12)*100]$$

User Note: *To use completed years as an independent variable, the analyst can use just the first two columns of this variable. The full 4 digits, divided by 100, can be used for computing mean ages.*

Imputation Note: *Based on imputed values of DATEND.*

Code categories:
        Blank   = inapplicable
        xxxx - 4499   = age at pregnancy outcome

DATECON: "CM date of conception" (1995 NSFG VAR232 DATECON)

Note: Cycle 5 version of this recode was inapplicable for current pregnancies, but in Cycle 6 we can define date of conception for current pregnancies as well as completed.

Values of Blaise-computed variable **cmprgbeg** (defined in Flow Check B-42) are used to determine values of DATECON.

        cmprgbeg   =   int(cmprgend – mosgest) if prgoutcome=1 or 2 and mosgest ne .
                    =   int(cmintvw – moscurrp) if prgoutcome=3 and moscurrp ne .

Imputation Note: *Based on imputed values of DATEND and PRGLNGTH, as needed.*

Code categories:
        xxxx - nnnn   = date (century month) of conception

AGECON: "Age at time of conception" (1995 NSFG VAR233 AGECON)

Note: Cycle 5 version of this recode was inapplicable for current pregnancies, but in Cycle 6 we can define age at conception for current pregnancies as well as completed.

AGECON is defined using 2 Blaise-computed variables:
        cmprgbeg indicates century-month when pregnancy began.
        cmbirth indicates century-month when R was born.

$$AGECON = INT[((cmprgbeg – cmbirth)/12)*100]$$

User Note: *To use completed years as an independent variable, the analyst can use just the first two columns of this variable. The full 4 digits, divided by 100, can be used for computing mean ages.*

Imputation Note: Based on imputed value of DATECON.

Code categories:
    xxxx - 4499   = age at time of conception

PMARPREG: "Whether pregnancy ended before R's 1st marriage (premaritally)"

PMARPREG is blank (inapplicable) if this is a current pregnancy (pregnancy file recode OUTCOME = 6).

Otherwise:

PMARPREG=1 (yes) if: --R has never been married (recode FMARITAL=5), or
                        --pregnancy file recode DATEND < recode MARDAT01

PMARPREG=2 (no) if: DATEND >= MARDAT01

Note: If users wish to limit to pregnancies to "ever-married" respondents, they should subset cases with FMARITAL NE 5.

Code categories:
    Blank = inapplicable
    1   = yes (pregnancy ended before 1st marriage)
    2   = no (pregnancy ended in same month as or later than 1st marriage)

FMAROUT5:   "Formal marital status at pregnancy outcome -- 5 categories" (1995
        NSFG VAR230 FMAROUT5)

FMAROUT5 is blank (inapplicable) if this is a current pregnancy (recode OUTCOME=6).

Variables for computing FMAROUT5:
        respondent file recode FMARITAL=formal marital status at interview
        respondent file recode FMARNO=number of marriages
        respondent file recodes MARDATxx=date of each marriage (up to 6)
        respondent file recodes MARDISxx=date of each marital dissolution (up to 6)
        respondent file recodes MARENDxx=how each marriage ended (up to 6)
        pregnancy file recode DATEND=date of pregnancy outcome

Flow chart for computing FMAROUT5:

Has R been ever been married?------NO------- FMAROUT5=5
        | *(check FMARITAL EQ 5)*
        | YES

|

Did pregnancy end before 1st marriage? --------YES--------- FMAROUT5=5
| *(check DATEND LT MARDAT01)*
| NO
|

Did pregnancy end during 1st and only marriage? --------YES-------- FMAROUT5=1
| *(check FMARNO=1 and FMARITAL=1)*
| NO   *(assuming that DATEND GE MARDAT01)*
|

Did pregnancy end after, within or between marriages? (*check DATEND against all MARDISxx*)

    If AFTER (i.e., GE MARDATxx and <=date of interview, when xx=FMARNO)
        Is R currently married *(check FMARITAL=1)*
            If YES: FMAROUT5=1
            If NO: Base FMAROUT5 on FMARITAL value
    If WITHIN (i.e., >= MARDATxx and <=MARDISxx, for a given xx value):
        Did R separate from husband? *(check if appropriate MARENDxx=2)*
            If NO: FMAROUT5=1
            If YES: Did pregnancy end before separation?
                        If YES: FMAROUT5=1
                        If NO: FMAROUT5=4

    If BETWEEN (i.e., >=MARDISxx and <=MARDAT(xx+1) and MARENDxx NE 2):
        Did pregnancy end after divorce or death? *(check appropriate MARENDxx)*
            If DIVORCE: FMAROUT5=2
            If DEATH: FMAROUT5=3

Imputation Note: *Based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Codes categories:
            Blank = Inapplicable
            1   = Married
            2   = Divorced
            3   = Widowed
            4   = Separated
            5   = Never married

RMAROUT6:   **"Informal marital status at pregnancy outcome -- 6 categories"** (new in Cycle 6)

RMAROUT6 is blank (inapplicable) if this is a current pregnancy (recode OUTCOME=6).

Variables for computing RMAROUT5:

respondent file recode COHEVER=has R ever cohabited outside of marriage
respondent file recode RMARITAL=informal marital status at time of interview
respondent file Blaise-computed cmpmcohx=date of premar cohab with husband x
respondent file recodes MARDATxx=date of each marriage (up to 6)
respondent file Blaise-computed cmstrtcp=date of current cohab start
respondent file Blaise-computed cmcohstx=date of cohab start with former partner x (up to 8)
respondent file Blaise-computed cmstpcohx=date of cohab end with former partner x (up to 8)
pregnancy file recode DATEND=date of pregnancy outcome
pregnancy file recode FMAROUT5=formal marital status at pregnancy outcome

Flow chart for computing RMAROUT6:

If R has never cohabited outside of marriage (COHEVER=no), then RMAROUT6 should be
based on FMAROUT5:

      If COHEVER=2 then do;
           if FMAROUT5=1 then RMAROUT6=1;
           else if FMAROUT5 in(2 3 4) then RMAROUT6=FMAROUT5;
           else if FMAROUT5=5 then RMAROUT6=6;
           end;

ELSE, for all who have COHEVER=1:
Is R currently cohabiting? (Check RMARITAL=2)
      If yes ------ Did pregnancy end during current cohabitation?
             (if DATEND GE cmstrtcp then RMAROUT5=5)
Then check DATEND against all dates of cohabitation with former partners (if any)
           and dates of premarital cohabitations with husbands (if any)
           to determine if DATEND falls within a cohabiting interval

           CODE RMARITAL=5 if:
           (cmcohstx LE DATEND LE cmstpcohx) or
           (cmcohstx2 LE DATEND LE cmstpcohx2) or
           (cmcohstx3 LE DATEND LE cmstpcohx3) or
           (cmcohstx4 LE DATEND LE cmstpcohx4) or
           (cmcohstx5 LE DATEND LE cmstpcohx5) or
           (cmcohstx6 LE DATEND LE cmstpcohx6) or
           (cmcohstx7 LE DATEND LE cmstpcohx7) or
           (cmcohstx8 LE DATEND LE cmstpcohx8).

           CODE RMARITAL=5 if:
           (cmpmcohx LE DATEND LE MARDAT01) or
           (cmpmcohx2 LE DATEND LE MARDAT02) or
           (cmpmcohx3 LE DATEND LE MARDAT03) or
           (cmpmcohx4 LE DATEND LE MARDAT04) or
           (cmpmcohx5 LE DATEND LE MARDAT05) or
           (cmpmcohx6 LE DATEND LE MARDAT06).

ELSE:
If pregnancy did not end <u>during</u> any period of cohabitation, RMAROUT6 should be based on FMAROUT5, as indicated above for cases with COHEVER=2.

Imputation Note: *Based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Codes categories:

Blank	=	Inapplicable
1	=	Married
2	=	Divorced
3	=	Widowed
4	=	Separated
5	=	Cohabiting
6	=	Never married, never cohabited

FMARCON5:   **"Formal marital status at time of conception -- 5 categories"** (1995 NSFG VAR234 FMARCON5)

Note: Cycle 5 version of this recode was inapplicable for current pregnancies, but in Cycle 6 we can define formal marital status at conception for current pregnancies as well as completed.

Variables for computing FMARCON5:
        respondent file recode FMARITAL=formal marital status at interview
        respondent file recode FMARNO=number of marriages
        respondent file recodes MARDATxx=date of each marriage (up to 6)
        respondent file recodes MARDISxx=date of each marital dissolution (up to 6)
        respondent file recodes MARENDxx=how each marriage ended (up to 6)
        pregnancy file recode DATECON=date of pregnancy conception

Flow chart for computing FMARCON5:

Has R been ever been married?------NO------- FMARCON5=5
        | *(check FMARITAL EQ 5)*
        | YES
        |
Did conception occur before 1st marriage? --------YES--------- FMARCON5=5
        | *(check DATECON LT MARDAT01)*
        | NO
        |
Did conception occur during 1st and only marriage? --------YES-------- FMARCON5=1
        | *(check FMARNO=1 and FMARITAL=1)*
        | NO   *(assuming that DATECON GE MARDAT01)*
        |

Did conception occur after, within or between marriages? (*check DATECON against all MARDISxx)*

        If AFTER (i.e., GE MARDATxx and <=date of interview, when xx=FMARNO)
            Is R currently married *(check FMARITAL=1)*
                If YES: FMAROUT5=1
                If NO: Base FMAROUT5 on FMARITAL value

        If WITHIN (i.e., >= MARDATxx and <=MARDISxx, for a given xx value)::
            Did R separate from husband? *(check if appropriate MARENDxx=2)*
                If NO: FMARCON5=1
                If YES: Did conception occur before separation?
                        If YES: FMARCON5=1
                        If NO: FMARCON5=4

        If BETWEEN (i.e., >=MARDISxx and <=MARDAT(xx+1) and MARENDxx NE 2):
            Did conception occur after divorce or death? *(check appropriate MARENDxx)*
                If DIVORCE: FMARCON5=2
                If DEATH: FMARCON5=3

Imputation Note: *Based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:
            1   = Married
            2   = Divorced
            3   = Widowed
            4   = Separated
            5   = Never married

LEARNPRG:"Number of weeks pregnant when R learned she was pregnant" (1995 NSFG
        VAR237 LEARNPRG)

LEARNPRG is blank (inapplicable) if BE-1 KNEWPREG was not meant to be asked, that is, if:
--   this is a current pregnancy (recode OUTCOME=6);
--   this pregnancy did not end in January 1997 or later (Blaise-computed variables cmotpreg
        or cmbabdob LT cmjan97);
--   this pregnancy ended in induced abortion (recode OUTCOME=2); or
--   the baby was placed for adoption or no name was given (BD-1 BABYNAME = "BPA" or
        blank).

Otherwise,
LEARNPRG is based on responses to BE-1 KNEWPREG and, if necessary, the outcome-specific DK/RF followup questions BE-2a TRIMESTR and BE-2b LTRIMEST.

        SAS logic:

If (. LT KNEWPREG LT 97) then LEARNPRG = KNEWPREG;
Else do;
        If OUTCOME in(1,3) then do; /* live birth or stillbirth */
                If TRIMESTR=1 then LEARNPRG=10;
                Else if TRIMESTR=2 then LEARNPRG=18;
                Else if TRIMESTR=3 then LEARNPRG=30
                End;
        Else if OUTCOME in(4,5) then do;   /* miscarriage or ectopic */
                If LTRIMEST=1 then LEARNPRG=10;
                Else if LTRIMEST=2 then LEARNPRG=18;
                End;
        End;

User Note: *If user wishes to limit analysis to pregnancies with non-estimated LEARNPRG, should use those where KNEWPREG NE DK/RF.*

Imputation Note: *Imputed for pregnancies with DK/RF on the TRIMESTR or LTRIMEST. Imputation was constrained such that no imputed value of LEARNPRG would be greater than PRGLNGTH.*

Code categories:
      Blank = inapplicable
      00 - 42 = weeks pregnant when first learned of pregnancy

PNCAREWK: **"Number of weeks pregnant at first prenatal care"** (1995 NSFG VAR238 PNCAREWK)

PNCAREWK is blank (inapplicable) if BE-7 BGNPRENA was not meant to be asked, that is, if:
--   this is a current pregnancy (recode OUTCOME=6);
--   this pregnancy did not end in January 1997 or later (Blaise-computed variables cmotpreg or cmbabdob LT cmjan97);
--   this pregnancy ended in induced abortion (recode OUTCOME=2); or
--   the baby was placed for adoption or no name was given (BD-1 BABYNAME = "BPA" or blank).

Otherwise:

If R did not report receiving prenatal care for this pregnancy (BE-6 GETPRENA = 5, DK, or RF), PNCAREWK EQ 95.

Else,
PNCAREWK is based on responses to BE-7 BGNPRENA and, if necessary, the outcome-specific DK/RF followup questions BE-8a PNCTRIM and BE-8b LPNCTRI.

SAS Logic:

If (. LT BGNPRENA LT 97) then PNCAREWK = BGNPRENA;
Else do;
       If OUTCOME in(1,3) then do; /* live birth or stillbirth */
              If PNCTRIM=1 then PNCAREWK=10;
              Else if PNCTRIM=2 then PNCAREWK=18;
              Else if PNCTRIM=3 then PNCAREWK=30
              End;
       Else if OUTCOME in(4,5) then do;   /* miscarriage or ectopic */
              If LPNCTRI=1 then PNCAREWK=10;
              Else if LPNCTRI=2 then PNCAREWK=18;
              End;
       End;

User Note: *If user wishes to limit analysis to pregnancies with non-estimated PNCAREWK, should use those where BGNPRENA NE DK/RF.*

Imputation Note: *Imputed for pregnancies with DK/RF on the PNCTRIM or LPNCTRI. Imputation was constrained such that no imputed value of PNCAREWK would be earlier than LEARNPRG.*

Code categories:
      Blank = inapplicable
      00 - 44 = weeks pregnant at first prenatal care visit
      95   = did not report receiving any prenatal care

PAYDELIV: "Payment for delivery" (1995 NSFG VAR240 PAYDELIV)

Note: Code categories have been simplified from the 1995 version of PAYDELIV. Cycle 6 restricted questions on payment for delivery to recent births, while Cycle 5 asked for all births. In Cycle 6 we allowed for up to 5 mentions but no one reported more than 3 forms of payment.

PAYDELIV is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   this is a current pregnancy or it did not result in live birth (recode OUTCOME NE 1); or
--   this birth occurred before January 1997 (Blaise-computed variable cmbabdob < cmjan97).

Otherwise,
The responses to BD-8 PAYBIRTH are used to define PAYDELIV. PAYBIRTH, PAYBIRTH2, and PAYBIRTH3 code up to 3 forms of payment for the delivery, as follows:
      1=Insurance
      2=Co-payment or out-of-pocket payment
      3=Medicaid

4=No payment required
5=Some other way

Checking across the 3 variables PAYBIRTH, PAYBIRTH2, and PAYBIRTH3:
If ANY mention of code 3,   PAYDELIV=4 /* medicaid */
ELSE If ONLY payment specified is code 2,   PAYDELIV=1 /* own $$$ */
ELSE If ONLY payment specified is code 1,   PAYDELIV=2 /* insur */
ELSE If ONLY payments specified are codes 1 & 2,   PAYDELIV=3
ELSE for all other combinations of payment methods,   PAYDELIV=5

User Note: DK/RF values on cmbabdob were also routed into the delivery payment questions.

Imputation Note: Imputation needed for cases with DK/RF on the "1st mention" variable (PAYBIRTH).

Code categories:
        Blank = inapplicable
        1   = own income only
        2   = insurance only
        3   = Own income & insurance only
        4   = Medicaid or government assistance mentioned at all
        5   = All other combinations of payment methods

LBW1:   "Low birthweight--Baby 1" (1995 NSFG VAR241 LBW1)

LBW1 is blank (inapplicable) if this pregnancy did result in live birth (recode OUTCOME ne 1).

Otherwise,
If (6 LE (BD-3 BIRTHWGT_LB) LT 97) or (BIRTHWGT_LB LT 6 and BIRTHWGT_OZ NE DK/RF):
        BIRTHWGT_LB and BIRTHWGT_OZ are converted to ounces or grams.
        If (BIRTHWGT_LB GE 6 and BIRTHWGT_OZ = DK/RF), then assign LBW1=2..
        If total weight is less than 88 ounces or 2,500 grams, LBW1=1. Otherwise, LBW1=2.

Else if BD-3 BIRTHWGT_LB = DK/RF or (BIRTHWGT_LB LT 6 and
BIRTHWGT_OZ=DK/RF):
        BD-5 LOBTHWGT is used to define LBW1, as follows.
                If BD-5 LOBTHWT1 EQ 2 (less than 5 1/2 pounds), LBW1=1.
                Else if BD-5 LOBTHWT1 EQ 1 (5 1/2 pounds or more), LBW1=2.

Imputation Note: Needed for cases with BD-5 LOBTHWT1=DK/RF.

Code categories:

Blank = inapplicable
1 = Yes, low birth weight
2 = No, not low birth weight

BFEEDWKS: **"Duration of breastfeeding in weeks"** (1995 NSFG VAR245
BFEEDWKS)

*Note: Because duration of breastfeeding can be affected by multiple births and because
multiple births were relatively rare in the NSFG sample, this recode is defined ONLY for
singleton gestations (i.e., BC-2 NBRNALIV=1). However, this algorithm could be used
for all births. Note also that the Cycle 6 recode reflects limitation of the breastfeeding
questions to children 18 and younger, which did not occur in Cycle 5.*

BFEEDWKS is blank (inapplicable) if:
-- this is a current pregnancy or it did not result in live birth (recode OUTCOME NE 1);
-- it was a multiple birth (BC-2 NBRNALIV > 1 and BC-3 MULTBRTH=1);
-- baby was placed for adoption or died shortly after birth (BD-1 BABYNAME1 = "BPA"
or "BDS" or DK/RF on BABYNAME1);
-- baby did not live with R for at least 2 months (Blaise-computed variable $0 < $ **lastage** $ < 2$);
or
-- child is older than 18 years (Blaise-computed variables lastage = blank and kidage >=
228)

Otherwise:
BFEEDWKS=995 if R reported never breastfeeding this baby (BH-1 ANYNURSE1 = NO)
BFEEDWKS=994 if R is still breastfeeding this baby (Blaise-computed variable
lastage=blank and kidage < 228) and (BH-4 QUITNURS1=NO or BH-2
FEDSOLID1=NO)

Otherwise, if BH-1 ANYNURSE1 = YES:
responses to BH-5 (AGEQTNUR_N1 and AGEQTNUR_P1) are used to define BFEEDWKS.

AGEQTNUR_N1 = Number of months, weeks, or days R breastfed this child
AGEQTNUR_P1 = Units in which number was reported (months, weeks, days)

For all cases with non-DK/RF values for AGEQTNUR_N1 and AGEQTNUR_P1:

If AGEQTNUR_P1=2 (weeks) then BFEEDWKS=AGEQTNUR_N1.
If AGEQTNUR_P1=1 (months) then
BFEEDWKS=ROUND(AGEQTNUR_N1*4.33).
If AGEQTNUR_P1=3 (days) then BFEEDWKS=ROUND(AGEQTNUR_N1/7).

*Imputation Note: Need imputation for cases with DK/RF on BH-1 ANYNURSE1, BH-5
AGEQTNUR_N1/_P1, or BH-2 FEDSOLID1. Imputation also needed if
BC-2 NBRNALIV=DK/RF or cmbabdob=DK/RF.*

Code categories:
    Blank = Inapplicable
    000   = Breastfed for less than 1 week
    001   = Breastfed for 1 week
    002   = Breastfed for 2 weeks
    003   = Breastfed for 3 weeks
    etc.
    994   = Still breastfeeding this child
    995   = Never breast-fed this child

MATERNLV: **"Use of maternity leave"** (1995 NSFG VAR246 MATERNLV)

Note: Code categories are the same as for Cycle 5 recode but Cycle 6 MATERNLV is based on a somewhat different question series. For example, Rs are no longer routed based on previously reported work history because those questions were deleted from Cycle 6 Section A. Cycle 6 restricted questions on maternity leave to recent births, while Cycle 5 asked for all births.

MATERNLV is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   this is a current pregnancy or it did not result in live birth (recode OUTCOME NE 1);
--   this birth occurred before January 1997 (Blaise-computed variable cmbabdob < cmjan97); or
--   no baby names were reported for this live birth pregnancy (all BABYNAMEx= "BPA" or "BDS" or blank or DK/RF).

Otherwise:

MATERNLV=0   if R was not employed at a job for pay at any time during the pregnancy (BF-1 WORKPREG = 5 (no)), she volunteered that she quit her job before delivery (BF-1 WORKPREG = 6), or she answered DK/RF on WORKPREG.

If BF-1 WORKPREG = 1 (yes), continue as follows:

MATERNLV=1   if R reports taking leave, paid or unpaid, from a job she held during this pregnancy (BF-2 WORKBORN EQ = 1)

MATERNLV=2   if R did not report taking leave, paid or unpaid, from a job she held during this pregnancy (BF-2 WORKBORN = 5, DK, or RF) and she reported that this was because leave was not needed (BF-3 DIDWORK = 1)

MATERNLV=3   if R did not report taking leave, paid or unpaid, from a job she held during this pregnancy (BF-2 WORKBORN = 5, DK, or RF) and she reported that this was because leave was not offered or allowed (BF-3 DIDWORK = 2)

MATERNLV=4   if R did not report taking leave, paid or unpaid, from a job she held during
                 this pregnancy (BF-2 WORKBORN = 5, DK, or RF) and she reported that
                 this was due to some other reason (BF-3 DIDWORK = 3)

Imputation Note: *Needed for cases with DK/RF responses on BF-3 DIDWORK. Cases with*
                         DK/RF on BF-2 WORKBORN were still asked DIDWORK.

Code categories:
          Blank = Inapplicable
          0   = Not employed during this pregnancy
          1   = Took maternity leave from a job held during this pregnancy
          2   = Did not take--Not needed due to job schedule or self-employment
          3   = Did not take--Not offered or allowed by employer
          4   = Did not take--Other reasons

Section E: Wantedness of Pregnancies

OLDWANTR: **"Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Respondent -- Cycle 4 Version"**
                    (1995 NSFG VAR431 OLDWANTR)

If EG-6 WANTBOLD=5 then OLDWANTR=5

Else if EG-6 WANTBOLD in(1,6) or EG-5 RESNOUSE=1 or EG-3 WHYSTOPD=1 and EG-7
PROBBABE in (5,6,9) or
if EG-6 WANTBOLD in (8,9) and EG-7 PROBBABE in (5,6,9)
then do:
        If EG-7 PROBBABE=5 then OLDWANTR=5.
        Else if EG-7 PROBBABE=6 or EG-7 PROBBABE=DK then OLDWANTR=6.
Else do:
        If EG-10 TIMINGOK=1 then OLDWANTR=3.
        Else if EG-10 TIMINGOK=2 then OLDWANTR=2.
        Else if EG-10 TIMINGOK=3 then OLDWANTR=1.
        Else if EG-10 TIMINGOK=4 then OLDWANTR=4.

(the following describes situations appropriate for imputation)
Else if EG-6 WANTBOLD=1 or EG-7 PROBBABE=1 or EG-9 WANTBLD2=1 and
TIMINGOK=. then impute.
Else if TIMINGOK in (8,9) then impute.

Note: OLDWANTR is comparable to Cycle 4 WANTWIFE and Cycle 5 OLDWANTR in that it
        does not take into account the confirmation question, EG-9 WANTBLD2, which was
        asked for Rs < age 20. Recode "WANTRESP" takes the confirmation question into
        account.

Code categories:

        1=   Later, overdue
        2=   Right time
        3=   Too soon, mistimed
        4=   Didn't care, indifferent
        5=   Unwanted
        6=   Don't know, not sure

OLDWANTP: **"Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Respondent's Partner (father of pregnancy) -- Cycle 4 Version"** (1995 NSFG VAR432 OLDWANTP)

If EG-16 HPWNOLD=5 then OLDWANTP=5.
Else if EG-16 HPWNOLD=6 or EG-16 HPWNOLD=DK then OLDWANTP=6.
Else if EG-16 HPWNOLD=1 then do:
      If EG-17 TIMOKHP=1 then OLDWANTP=3.
      Else if EG-17 TIMOKHP=2 then OLDWANTP=2.
      Else if EG-17 TIMOKHP=3 then OLDWANTP=1.
      Else if EG-17 TIMOKHP=4 then OLDWANTP=4.

Code categories:

        1=   Later, overdue
        2=   Right time
        3=   Too soon, mistimed
        4=   Didn't care, indifferent
        5=   Unwanted
        6=   Don't know, not sure

WANTRESP:"Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Respondent"
                 (1995 NSFG VAR433 WANTRESP)

If EG-10 TIMINGOK=1 then WANTRESP=3.
Else if EG-10 TIMINGOK=2 then WANTRESP=2.
Else if EG-10 TIMINGOK=3 then WANTRESP=1.
Else if EG-10 TIMINGOK=4 then WANTRESP=4.

Else if EG-6 WANTBOLD=5 or EG-7 PROBBABE=5 or EG-9 WANTBLD2=5 then WANTRESP=5.

Else if EG-7 PROBBABE=6 or EG-7 PROBBABE=DK then WANTRESP=6.

Note: This recode is comparable to Cycle 5 recode of the same name because it takes into account confirmation question EG-9 WANTBLD2, which was asked for Rs < 20. See VAR431 OLDWANTR for recode comparable to Cycles 3 & 4.

Code categories:

       1=   Later, overdue
       2=   Right time
       3=   Too soon, mistimed
       4=   Didn't care, indifferent
       5=   Unwanted
       6=   Don't know, not sure (Cycle 4 equivalent: Undetermined)

WANTPART: **"Wantedness of pregnancy -- Respondent's Partner (father of pregnancy)"** (1995 NSFG VAR434 WANTPART)

If EG-17 TIMOKHP=1 then WANTPART=3.
Else if EG-17 TIMOKHP=2 then WANTPART=2.
Else if EG-17 TIMOKHP=3 then WANTPART=1.
Else if EG-17 TIMOKHP=4 then WANTPART=4.

Else if EG-16 HPWNOLD=5 then WANTPART=5.
Else if EG-16 HPWNOLD=6 then WANTPART=6.

Note: *See OLDWANTP for recode comparable to Cycles 3 & 4.*
      OLDWANTP captures "DK" responses on HPWNOLD and assigns "6" on the recode.
      WANTPART, instead, calls for imputation on cases with "DK" on HPWNOLD.

Code categories:

       1=   Later, overdue
       2=   Right time
       3=   Too soon, mistimed
       4=   Didn't care, indifferent
       5=   Unwanted
       6=   Don't know, not sure

NSFG Cycle 6 Male File
Recode Specifications

*   Female analog of this recode exists (with same name)

Section A: Demographic Characteristics;
Household Roster; Childhood Background; Marital Status

AGER*:   "R's Age at Interview"

AGER= **age_r**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **age_r** (defined in Flow Check A-2 in the CRQ) are used to determine values of AGER:

> If there was a valid response (not DK/RF) for date of birth (AA-2 BIRTHDAY), then age_r = INT[(date of interview (in m/d/y) - m/d/y date of birth (AA-2 BIRTHDAY))/365.25]
> Else if AA-2 BIRTHDAY = DK/RF, then
> age_r = age in years (AA-1 AGE_A)

Code categories:
> 15-45 = age in years

FMARITAL*:   "Formal (legal) marital status"▯

FMARITAL= **fmarit**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **fmarit** (defined in Flow Check A-4 in the CRQ) are used to determine values of FMARITAL:

  fmarit = 1 (married) If R is married (AB-1 MARSTAT = 1)
  fmarit = 2 (widowed)   If R is widowed (AB-1 MARSTAT = 3 or AB-2 FMARSTAT=3)
  fmarit = 3 (divorced)   If R is divorced (AB-1 MARSTAT = 4 or AB-2 FMARSTAT=4)
  fmarit = 4 (separated)   If R is separated (AB-1 MARSTAT = 5 or AB-2 FMARSTAT=5)
  fmarit = 5 (never married) If R is never married (AB-1 MARSTAT = 6 or AB-2 FMARSTAT=6)
  fmarit=0 (missing)   if DK/RF on either AB-1 MARSTAT or AB-2 FMARSTAT
If fmarit=0 (response to AB-1 MARSTAT or AB-2 FMARSTAT was DK/RF), assign FMARITAL=5.

Code categories:
> 1 = married
> 2 = widowed
> 3 = divorced

4 = separated
5 = never married

EDUCAT*:   "Education (number of years of schooling)"

--   If R completed the highest grade he attended (AE-4 COMPGRD = 1), then his education is the highest grade he attended (EDUCAT = AE-3 HIGRADE).

--   If R did not complete (or has not yet completed) the highest grade he attended (AE-4 COMPGRD = 5), his education is the grade below the highest grade he attended (EDUCAT = AE-3 HIGRADE minus 1).

--   If R had no formal schooling (AE-3 HIGRADE = 0), then he completed no years of formal schooling (EDUCAT = 0).

--   If R reported the highest grade he attended (AE-3 HIGRADE = 1-19), but did not report whether or not he had completed that grade (AE-4 COMPGRD = DK, RF, missing), then his education is the highest grade he attended (EDUCAT = AE-3 HIGRADE).

Imputation Note: Imputed if AE-3 HIGRADE is DK/RF/missing.

Code categories:
        9   = 9th grade or less
        10-12   = 10th – 12th grade
        13-18   = 1-6 years of college/grad school
        19   = 7 or more years of college and/or grad school

HIEDUC*:   "Highest completed year of school or highest degree received"

--   If R has no degrees ((AE-5 HAVEDIP=5 or BLANK) and (AE-10 HAVEDEG=5 or BLANK)), then HIEDUC=5-8, or 10*. Assign based on completed years of schooling (recode EDUCAT) value corresponding to the appropriate HIEDUC category.

--   If R has no college or university degrees (AE-10 HAVEDEG=5 or BLANK), and if R has a high school diploma and/or GED (AE-5 HAVEDIP=1 or AE-6 DIPGED=1 or 2 or 3), and if completed years of school is 12 or fewer (EDUCAT # 12), then HIEDUC=9

--   If R has no college or university degrees (AE-10 HAVEDEG=5 or BLANK), and if R has a high school diploma and/or GED (AE-5 HAVEDIP=1 or AE-6 DIPGED=1 or 2 or 3), and if completed years of school is more than 12 (EDUCAT>12), then HIEDUC=10

--   Else, if R has an associate's degree (AE-11 DEGREES=1), then HIEDUC=11
                if R has a bachelor's degree (AE-11 DEGREES=2), then HIEDUC=12
                if R has a master's degree (AE-11 DEGREES=3), then HIEDUC=13

if R has a doctorate degree (AE-11 DEGREES=4), then HIEDUC=14

if R has a professional degree (AD-11 DEGREES=5) then HIEDUC=15

Imputation Note:　　*Computed based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:

05 = 9th grade or less

06 = 10th grade

07 = 11th grade

08 = 12th grade, no diploma (nor GED)

09 = High school graduate (high school diploma or GED)

10 = Some college but no degree

11 = Associate degree in college/university

12 = Bachelor's degree

13 = Master's degree

14 = Doctorate degree

15 = Professional degree

HISPANIC*: "Hispanic origin of respondent"

HISPANIC = AC-1 HISP (Hispanic or Spanish origin)

Imputation Note:　　*Imputed if HISP = DK or RF.*

Code categories:

1 = Hispanic

2 = Non-Hispanic

RACE*:　　"Race of respondent"

If R reported only one race (AC-3 RRACE1 = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5) and reported that:

--　　he is black (AC-3 RRACE1= 4), then RACE=1.

--　　he is white (AC-3 RRACE1= 5), then RACE=2.

--　　he is some other race (AC-3 RRACE1 = 1 or 2 or 3), then RACE=3.

If R reported more than one race (more than one nonmissing value on AC-3 RRACE1 through RRACE5), and reported that the race that best describes him is:

--　　black (AC-4 RACEBEST=4), then RACE=1.

--　　white (AC-4 RACEBEST=5), then RACE=2.

--　　some other race (AC-4 RACEBEST=1 or 2 or 3), then RACE=3.

If R did not report his race (AC-3 RRACE1 = RF/DK),

or he reported more than one race but did not choose which race best describes him (AC-4 RACEBEST=RF/DK), then RACE= race by interviewer observation (AC-5 OBSERVE) coded

as follows:

--   Interviewer chose black (AC-5 OBSERVE=1), then RACE=1.
--   Interviewer chose white (AC-5 OBSERVE=2), then RACE=2.
--   Interviewer chose other (AC-5 OBSERVE=3), then RACE=3.

Imputation Note: *Imputed if AC-5 OBSERVE = DK or RF.*

Code categories:
     1 = Black
     2 = White
     3 = Other

HISPRACE*:   **"Race and Hispanic origin of respondent"**

If recode HISPANIC=1 then HISPRACE=1.

Else, if recode RACE=1 then HISPRACE=3.

Else, if RACE=2 then HISPRACE=2.

Else, if RACE=3 then HISPRACE=4.

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of source recodes.*

Code categories:
     1 = Hispanic
     2 = Non-Hispanic White
     3 = Non-Hispanic Black
     4 = Non-Hispanic Other

NUMKDHH*:   **"Number of biological/adopted/related/legal children under age 18 in household"**

NUMKDHH is initialized to 0. For each member of the household, NUMKDHH is increased by one each time a household member's relationship to R is biological child, adopted child, step child, partner's child, grandchild, nephew, legal ward, or foster child (AD-5 RELAR[x]=3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 or 8 or 9 or 10) <u>and</u> age is less than 18 (AD-4 AGE[x]<18) <u>and</u> it is the household member's usual residence (AD-2 USUALRES[x] = 1).

Code categories:
     0-4 =   number of children under 18 in household
     5   = 5 or more children under 18 in household

NUMFMHH*: **"Number of family members in household"**

NUMFMHH is initialized to 0. For each member of the household, NUMFMHH is increased by one each time a household member's relationship to R is husband/wife, male/female partner, biological child, step-child, adopted child, grandchild, niece/nephew, biological parent, step-parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, aunt/uncle, brother/sister, other relative, (AD-5 RELAR[x] = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20) and it is the household member's usual residence (AD-2 USUALRES[x] = 1).

Code categories:
  0-6   = number of family members
  7   = 7 or more family members

INTCTFAM*: **"Intact status of childhood family"**

INTCTFAM=**intact18**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **intact18** (defined in Flow Check A-20 in the CRQ) are used to determine values of INTCTFAM:

  intact18 = 1 (yes)   if R always lived with both biological/adoptive parents from birth
                                until age 18 or
                                until interview or
                                until lived on own (for Rs under 18 who have lived on
                                own)
                           (AF-1 INTACT=1)

  intact18 = 2 (no)   --   if R did not always live with both biological/adoptive parents from
                            birth until time specified above (AF-1 INTACT=5) or
                        --   if R is less than 18 (AGE_R<18) and doesn't currently live with
                            both biological/adoptive parents (computed variable **wthparnw**=2)
                            and has never lived away from parents/guardians (computed
                            variable **onown18** NE 1).

Code categories:
  1 = two biological or adoptive parents from birth
  2 =anything other than 2 biological or adoptive parents from birth

PARAGE14*: **"Parental living situation at age 14"**

PARAGE14=1   If R lived with both biological or two adoptive parents at age 14
                       (AF-3 LVSIT14F=2 and AF-4 LVSIT14M=2) or (AF-3
                       LVSIT14F=4 and AF-4 LVSIT14M=4)

PARAGE14=2   If R lived with one biological parent and one adoptive parent at age 14

(AF-3 LVSIT14F=2 and AF-4 LVSIT14M=4) or (AF-4
LVSIT14M=2 and AF-3 LVSIT14F=4) or
R lived with one biological parent and one step-parent at age 14
(AF-3 LVSIT14F=2 and AF-4 LVSIT14M=3 or AF-4
LVSIT14M=2 and AF-3 LVSIT14F=3)

PARAGE14=3   If R lived with only one biological parent, and no other parent/parent
figure at age 14
(AF-3 LVSIT14F=2 and AF-4 LVSIT14M=1) or (AF-4
LVSIT14M=2 and AF-3 LVSIT14F=1) or
R lived with any other parent(s)/parent-figure(s), or no parents/parent-
figures at age 14
(residual category - exclude missing values)

User Note:
*The above specs are based on the original codes for LVSIT14F and LVSIT14M. These 2
variables were recoded for the Public Use file.*

Code categories:
        1   = R lived with both biological or adoptive parents at age 14
        2   = R lived with 1 biological parent and 1 adoptive or step parent at age 14
        3   = R lived in any other parental situation or a non-parental situation at age 14

EDUCMOM*:   **"Mother's (or mother-figure's) education"**

EDUCMOM =   Highest level of education completed by mother or mother-figure (AF-6
MOMDEGRE)

EDUCMOM=95   If R was asked who he thought of as the woman who mostly raised him
when he was a teenager, and identified no one, (AF-5 WOMRASDU = 9),
(no mother-figure identified).

*Note: MOMDEGRE is based on a question asking about the education of the mother/mother-
figure whose identity is defined in the following way: For respondents who grew up in
intact family (biological/adoptive mother and father) (AF-1 INTACT), that is who is
being asked about. For all other respondents, the identity is established with the
question (AF-5 WOMRASDU)*
        *"Who, if anyone, do you think of as the woman who mostly raised you
        when you were growing up?"*
        *Respondents eligible for that question were allowed to respond "no such person",
        coded 95 on EDUCMOM.*

Code categories:
        1   = less than high school
        2   = high school graduate

3   = some college but no 4-year degree
4   = 4-year college degree or more
95   = No mother/mother-figure identified

AGEMOMB1*:   **"Age of mother (or mother-figure) at first birth"**

If R reported a valid age for his mother at first birth (1 # AF-9 MOMFSTCH # 5), then
AGEMOMB1=AF-9 MOMFSTCH.

Else if R's mother-figure had no biological children (AF-8 MOMCHILD=0), then
AGEMOMB1=96.

Code categories:
       1   = Under 18 years
       2   = 18-19 years
       3   = 20-24 years
       4   = 25-29 years
       5   = 30 years or older
       96   = Mother-figure had no children

FMARNO*:   **"Number of times R has been married"**

FMARNO = **numwife**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **numwife** are used to determine values of FMARNO (see
Flow Check A-28 in the CRQ for the definition of numwife).

      if 0 le numwife lt 98 and TIMESMAR not in(98,99) then FMARNO=numwife;
      else if TIMESMAR in(98,99) then impute FMARNO.

Imputation Note: *Cases with AG-2 TIMESMAR=DK/RF were routed as though they were
                                 married once, so imputation of FMARNO mirrored this route and
                                 FMARNO=1. These cases will still have computed variable numwife=0
                                 because numwife was initialized to 0 in the instrument.*

Code categories:
       0   = Never been married
       1-n   = Number of times married

RMARITAL*:   **"Informal marital status"**

RMARITAL = 1   if R is married (AB-1 MARSTAT = 1).
Else

RMARITAL = 2   if R reports living with a partner of the opposite sex (AB-1 MARSTAT = 2).

Else

RMARITAL = 3   if R is widowed (AB-1 MARSTAT = 3).

Else

RMARITAL = 4   if R is divorced (AB-1 MARSTAT = 4).

Else

RMARITAL = 5   if R is separated (AB-1 MARSTAT = 5).

Else

RMARITAL = 6   if R has never been married (AB-1 MARSTAT = 6).

Code categories:
    1 = Currently married
    2 = Not married but living with a partner of the opposite sex
    3 = Widowed
    4 = Divorced
    5 = Separated (for reasons of marital discord)
    6 = Never been married

Recodes based on Sections B-F
Section B: Sex Communication, Ever Sex, Number of Sexual Partners
Section C: Current Wife or Cohabiting Partner
Section D: Recent Sexual Partners and First Sexual Partners
Section E: Former Wives and First Cohabiting Partner
Section F: Other Biological Children, Other Adopted Children, Other Pregnancies

HADSEX*:   "Whether R ever had sexual intercourse"

Values of Blaise-computed variable **rhadsex** (defined in Flow Check B-8 in the CRQ) are used to determine values of HADSEX.

If rhadsex=1 then HADSEX=1.
Else if rhadsex=0 or 2 then HADSEX=2.

Code categories:
    1 = Yes, R ever had intercourse
    2 = No, R never had intercourse

SEXONCE: "Whether R has had sex only once"

SEXONCE is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=no).

Otherwise:

SEXONCE=1 (R had sex only once) if BC-2 SXMTONCE=5 (no).

SEXONCE=2 (R had sex more than once) if:
-- R has ever been married or ever cohabited (recode EVMARCOH=1)
-- R reported that he has had sex more than once (BC-2 SXMTONCE=1)

Imputation Note: *Imputed for cases with BC-2 SXMTONCE = DK or RF.*

Code categories:
Blank = inapplicable
1 = Yes (R has had sex only once)
2 = No (R has had sex more than once)

Basic outline for VRY1STSX recode:

Inapplicable if R never had sex.
Otherwise:

1. if never married or cohabited:
   a.   only one partner in life
          1. only had sex once
              L get info from <u>last</u> sex with this one partner, in DD series
          2. had sex more than once
              L get info from first sex with this one partner, in DF series
   b.   2-3 partners in life and all within past 12 months and
       The highest iteration partner was NOT the first partner (reported in BD-19 FIRST):
              L get info from earliest date among all dates in DD and DF series
       The highest iteration partner WAS the first partner (reported in BD-19 FIRST):
          1. only had sex once with that partner
              L get info from <u>last</u> sex with that partner, in DD series
          2. had sex more than once with that partner
              L get info from <u>first</u> sex with that partner, in DF series

   c.   more than 3 partners in life and in last 12 months, or more partners in life than in last 12 months
      [i.e.: there's 1+ partner before past 12 mons or there's >3 partners in past 12 mons - in other words, if there's a partner not captured in this loop bec exceeded the max (3) or bec happened before loop]
      then:
              L get info from first sex ever (DL) series

2. If ever married or ever cohabited:
   a.   only one partner in life

1. currently married or cohabiting

    L get info from first sex with wife/partner (CC series)

2. not currently married nor cohabiting

    L get info from first sex with (last) partner, in DF series

b.   2-3 partners in life and all within past 12 months and:

    The highest iteration partner was NOT the first partner (reported in BD-19 FIRST):

        L get info from earliest date among all dates in: DD and DF series and date of first sex with wife/partner (CC series)

    The highest iteration partner WAS the first partner (reported in BD-19 FIRST):

1. currently married to or cohabiting with that partner

    L get info from first sex with wife/partner (CC series)

2. formerly married to or cohabiting with that partner

    L get info from first sex with that partner, in DF series

3. never married to or cohabited with that partner

    a. only had sex once with that partner

        L get info from <u>last</u> sex with that partner, in DD series

    b. had sex more than once with that partner

        L get info from <u>first</u> sex with that partner, in DF series

c.   more than 3 partners in life and in last 12 months, or more partners in life than in last 12 months then:

    L get info from first sex ever (DL) series

-- **end of "basic outline"** --

VRY1STSX*:"CM Date of First Sex"

VRY1STSX is blank (inapplicable) if R never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = no).

1. If never married and never cohabited (recode EVMARCOH=2), then:

    a.   If R had only one partner (computed variable **lifeprts**=1; lifeprts defined in Flow Check B-10 in CRQ), then:

        If R had sex only once (computed variable **sexstat**=1 or 3), then:

            VRY1STSX = computed variable **cmlsxp**

        Else if R had sex more than once (computed variable sexstat=2 or 4), then:

            VRY1STSX= computed variable **cmfsxp**

    b.   Else if R had 2-3 partners (lifeprts = 2 or 3) and all within past 12 months (computed variable mon12prts=lifeprts), then:

        If BD-19 FIRST=5, DK, or RF, then use the following dates to check for minimum date, and assign VRY1STSX that date:

            cmlsxp, cmlsxp2, cmlsxp3,

            cmfsxp, cmfsxp2, cmfsxp3

        Else if BD-19 FIRST=1, then identify earliest partner: for "x" in lines 1

and 2 below, use the value from the highest-order iteration of the array **cmlsxp[x]**.

> 1. If R had sex only once with this partner (computed variable **mtoncep[x]**=2), then:
> > VRY1STSX = computed variable **cmlsxp[x]**
>
> 2. Else if R had sex more than once with this partner (**mtoncep[x]**=1), then:
> > VRY1STSX= computed variable **cmfsxp[x]**

c.   Else, if R had more than 3 partners in life and in last 12 months (lifeprts>3 and mon12prts > 3), or if R had more partners in life than in last 12 months (lifeprts>mon12prts), then:

VRY1STSX= computed variable cmfstsex

2. If ever married or ever cohabited (recode EVMARCOH=1), then:

a.   If R had only one partner (lifeprts=1), then:

> If R is currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2), then:
> > VRY1STSX=computed variable **cmfsxcwp**
> Else, if not currently married nor cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=3,4,5,or 6), then:
> > VRY1STSX = cmfsxp[1]

b.   Else if R had 2-3 partners (lifeprts = 2 or 3) and all within past 12 months (mon12prts=lifeprts), then:

> If BD-19 FIRST=5, DK, or RF, then use the following dates to check for minimum date, and assign VRY1STSX that date:
> > cmlsxp, cmlsxp2, cmlsxp3,
> > cmfsxp, cmfsxp2, cmfsxp3
> > cmfsxcwp
>
> Else if BD-19 FIRST=1, then identify earliest partner: for "x" in lines 1,2, and 3 below, use the value from the highest-order iteration of the array **cmlsxp[x]**.
>
> > 1. If R is currently married to or cohabiting with first partner (MARSTAT=1 or 2 and DA-1 THISWOM[x]=1), then:
> > > VRY1STSX=**cmfsxcwp**
> >
> > 2. Else if R was formerly married to or cohabiting with first partner (MARSTAT=3,4,5, or 6) and (**p[x]relation**=1) or

(**p[x]relation**=2), then:

VRY1STSX=**cmfsxp[x]**

3. Else if R never married to and never lived with first partner
(**p[x]relation**=3) then:

If R had sex only once with this partner (**mtoncep[x]**=2),
then:

VRY1STSX=**cmlsxp[x]**

Else if R had sex more than once with this partner
(**mtoncep[x]**=1), then:

VRY1STSX=**cmfsxp[x]**

c.   Else, if R had more than 3 partners in life and in last 12 months (lifeprts>3 and mon12prts > 3), or if R had more partners in life than in last 12 months (lifeprts>mon12prts), then:

VRY1STSX=cmfstsex

User Note: *An intermediate variable called **firstpflag** (included on the data file) indicates which date of sex, from all possible sources, was the earliest that the R reported. This, then, indicates which partner was R's 1st partner, and allows easier linkage to characteristics of the 1st partner, such as age, relationship, and method use. It was used in the following recodes: VRY1STAG, FSEXPAGE, FSEXRLTN, SEX1MTHD1-4.*

Value labels for firstpflag:

1=   cmfstsex - CM of first sex ever, based on DL series
2=   min (of cmlsxp cmlsxp2 cmlsxp3)
3=   min (of cmfsxp cmfsxp2 cmfsxp3)
4=   min (of cmlsxp cmlsxp2 cmlsxp3 cmfsxp cmfsxp2 cmfsxp3)
5=   cmlsxp - CM when R last had sex with most recent partner
6=   cmlsxp2 - CM when R last had sex with 2nd-to-last partner
7=   cmlsxp3 - CM when R last had sex with 3rd-to-last partner
8=   cmfsxp - CM when R first had sex with most recent partner
9=   cmfsxp2 - CM when R first had sex with 2nd-to-last partner
10=   cmfsxp3 - CM when R first had sex with 3rd-to-last partner
11=   cmfsxcwp - CM when R last had sex with CWP (Section C)

Code categories:
Blank   = inapplicable
xxxx - nnnn   = CM date of first sex

VRY1STAG*:   **"R's age at First Sex"**

User Note: *The male recode is not entirely comparable to female VRY1STAG. In the female*
                 questionnaire, all Rs were asked age at 1st sex (including DK/RF followup
                 questions, and the recode assigned priority to reported age over age computed
                 from the reported dates. In the male questionnaire, only those Rs whose date of
                 1st sex was drawn from the DL series were asked age at 1st sex in the same
                 manner as females were. (For these Rs, the male recode VRY1STAG is defined
                 exactly as the female recode.)
                 Those Rs whose date of 1st sex was drawn from Section C (if 1st partner was his
                 current W/P) or earlier in Section D (if 1st partner was a recent or "only"
                 partner) were asked age at 1st sex only if *DK/RF on date of 1st sex. And for these*
                 Rs, there were no followup questions if DK/RF on age at 1st sex.

VRY1STAG is blank (inapplicable) if R never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = no).

Otherwise, for all Rs who have had sex:
(see specs for VRY1STSX for description of intermediate firstpflag, which indicates where
VRY1STSX was drawn from)

If recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the DL series (Blaise-computed variable **cmfstsex**,
defined in Flow Check D-60 in the CRQ), then:

> If 10 LE (DL-2 FPAGE) LE 45 THEN VRY1STAG = FPAGE.
> Else if DL-2 FPAGE = DK or RF, and cmfstsex < (end of data collection period), then:
> > VRY1STAG = INT[(cmfstsex - cmbirth / 12].
> Else if DL-2 FPAGE = DK or RF, and cmfstsex is missing or DK/RF, then estimate
> VRY1STAG as follows:
> > If R was between 15 and 18 at first intercourse (DL-3 FPAGE18 = 1 and DL-4
> > FPAGE15 = 2), then VRY1STAG=16.
> >
> > If R was between 18 and 20 at first intercourse (DL-3 FPAGE18 = 2 and DL-5
> > FPAGE20 = 1), then VRY1STAG=19.

Else if **pre-imputation** value of recode VRY1STSX is valid (not DK/RF or missing, and less
than end of data collection period),
> and it was drawn from Section C
> > *(Blaise-computed variable **cmfsxcwp** defined in Flow Check C-9)*
> or it was drawn from Section D
> > *[(Blaise-computed variables **cmlsxp[x]** defined in Flow Check D-30, where "x"*
> > *reflects R's 1st partner and he had sex with her only once)*
> > *or (Blaise-computed variables **cmfsxp[x]** defined in Flow Check D-30, where "x"*
> > *reflects R's 1st partner and he had sex with her more than once)]*,
> then:
> > VRY1STAG = INT[(recode VRY1STSX - cmbirth / 12].

Else if **pre-imputation** value of recode VRY1STSX is not valid and was drawn from Section C
(Blaise-computed variable **cmfsxcwp** defined in Flow Check C-9; firstpflag=?), then:

If 10 LE (CC-2 CWPSX1AG) LE 45 then VRY1STAG = CWPSX1AG.
Else if CC-2 CWPSX1AG = DK or RF, then use post-imputation value of recode
VRY1STSX to define VRY1STAG:
VRY1STAG = INT[(recode VRY1STSX - cmbirth / 12].

Else if **pre-imputation** value of recode VRY1STSX is <u>not valid</u> and was drawn from the DF
series (Blaise-computed variables **cmfsxp[x]** defined in Flow Check D-30, where "x" reflects R's
1st partner and he had sex with her more than once), then:

If 10 LE (DF-2 PXAGFRST[x]) LE 45 then VRY1STAG = PXAGFRST[x].
Else if DF-2 PXAGFRST[x] = DK or RF, then use post-imputation value of recode
VRY1STSX to define VRY1STAG:
VRY1STAG = INT[(recode VRY1STSX - cmbirth / 12].

Else if **pre-imputation** value of recode VRY1STSX is <u>not valid</u> and was drawn from the DD
series (Blaise-computed variables **cmlsxp[x]** defined in Flow Check D-30, where "x" reflects R's
1st partner and he had sex with her only once), then use post-imputation value of recode
VRY1STSX to define VRY1STAG (because the DD series did not include a question on age at
first sex):

VRY1STAG = INT[(recode VRY1STSX - cmbirth / 12].

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
xx-44 = Age at first sexual intercourse

FSEXPAGE*:   **"Age of 1st sexual partner at 1st sex"**

FSEXPAGE is blank (inapplicable) if R never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = no).

<u>Otherwise, for all Rs who have had sex:</u>
(see specs for VRY1STSX for description of intermediate firstpflag, which indicates where
VRY1STSX was drawn from)

If recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the DL series (Blaise-computed variable **cmfstsex**,
defined in Flow Check D-60), then:

If DL-7 FPPAGE LT 95 then FSEXPAGE= FPPAGE.
Else if DL-7 FPPAGE=DK/RF then:
[If partner was 1-2 years older, add 2 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with
leading 9]
if (DL-8 FPRELAGE=1 and DL-9 FPRELYRS=1) then
FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 2) + 900
[If partner was 3-5 years older, add 4 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with

leading 9]

> if (DL-8 FPRELAGE=1 and DL-9 FPRELYRS=2) then
> FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 4) + 900

[If partner was 6-10 years older, add 8 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

> if (DL-8 FPRELAGE=1 and DL-9 FPRELYRS=3) then
> FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 8) + 900

[If partner was more than 10 years older, add 10 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

> if (DL-8 FPRELAGE=1 and DL-9 FPRELYRS=4) then
> FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 10) + 900

[If partner was 1-2 years younger, subtract 2 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

> if (DL-8 FPRELAGE=2 and DL-9 FPRELYRS=1) then
> FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 2) + 900

[If partner was 3-5 years younger, subtract 4 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

> if (DL-8 FPRELAGE=2 and DL-9 FPRELYRS=2) then
> FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 4) + 900

[If partner was 6-10 years younger, subtract 8 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

> if (DL-8 FPRELAGE=2 and DL-9 FPRELYRS=3) then
> FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 8) + 900

[If partner was more than 10 years younger, subtract 10 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9; choice of "10" here is up for debate]

> if (DL-8 FPRELAGE=2 and DL-9 FPRELYRS=4) then
> FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 10) + 900

[If partner was the same age, then use R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
if (DL-8 FPRELAGE=3 then FSEXPAGE=VRY1STAG + 900

Else if recode VRY1STSX was drawn from Section C (Blaise-computed variable **cmfsxcwp** defined in Flow Check C-9), then:

> First define intermediate variable **cmcwpdob** for CM date of current wife/partner's date of birth, using CB-1 CWPDOB_M and CWPDOB_Y *(For definition of cmcwpdob, see Flow Check C-2, definition of cmcurmar.)*

> Then, if cmcwpdob is not equal to dk/rf:
> FSEXPAGE = INT[(recode VRY1STSX - cmcwpdob)/12]

Else if recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the DD series (Blaise-computed variables **cmlsxp[x]** defined in Flow Check D-30, where "x" reflects R's 1st partner and he had sex with her only once), then:

> If R is 18 or older (computed variable age_r GE 18) or

if R is under 18 (age_r < 18) and this partner is not "current" (DC-1 PXCURR[x] NE 1 or computed variable mon12prts=0), then:

If DD-11 PXPAGE[x] LT 95 then FSEXPAGE=DD-11 PXPAGE[x].
Else if DD-11 PXPAGE[x]=DK/RF then:
[If partner was 1-2 years older, add 2 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
if (DD-12 PXRELAGE[x]=1 and DD-13 PXRELYRS[x]=1) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 2) + 900
[If partner was 3-5 years older, add 4 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
if (DD-12 PXRELAGE[x]=1 and DD-13 PXRELYRS[x]=2) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 4) + 900
[If partner was 6-10 years older, add 8 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
if (DD-12 PXRELAGE[x]=1 and DD-13 PXRELYRS[x]=3) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 8) + 900
[If partner was more than 10 years older, add 10 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
if (DD-12 PXRELAGE[x]=1 and DD-13 PXRELYRS[x]=4) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 10) + 900

[If partner was 1-2 years younger, subtract 2 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
if (DD-12 PXRELAGE[x]=2 and DD-13 PXRELYRS[x]=1) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 2) + 900
[If partner was 3-5 years younger, subtract 4 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
if (DD-12 PXRELAGE[x]=2 and DD-13 PXRELYRS[x]=2) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 4) + 900
[If partner was 6-10 years younger, subtract 8 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
if (DD-12 PXRELAGE[x]=2 and DD-13 PXRELYRS[x]=3) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 8) + 900
[If partner was more than 10 years younger, subtract 10 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]
if (DD-12 PXRELAGE[x]=2 and DD-13 PXRELYRS[x]=4) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 10) + 900
[If partner was the same age, then use R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
if (DD-12 PXRELAGE[x]=3 then FSEXPAGE=VRY1STAG + 900

Else if R is under 18 years and this partner is "current" (age_r < 18 and DC-1 PXCURR[x] = 1, then:
If KG-3a CURRPAGE[x] <= 95 then FSEXPAGE=KG-3a CURRPAGE[x]

Else if KG-3a CURRPAGE[x]=DK/RF then:

[If partner was 1-2 years older, add 2 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGE[x]=1 and KG-3c HOWMUCH[x]=1) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 2) + 900

[If partner was 3-5 years older, add 4 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGE[x]=1 and KG-3c HOWMUCH[x]=2) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 4) + 900

[If partner was 6-10 years older, add 8 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGE[x]=1 and KG-3c HOWMUCH[x]=3) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 8) + 900

[If partner was more than 10 years older, add 10 years to R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGE[x]=1 and KG-3c HOWMUCH[x]=4) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG + 10) + 900

[If partner was 1-2 years younger, subtract 2 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGE[x]=2 and KG-3c HOWMUCH[x]=1) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 2) + 900

[If partner was 3-5 years younger, subtract 4 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGE[x]=2 and KG-3c HOWMUCH[x]=2) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 4) + 900

[If partner was 6-10 years younger, subtract 8 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGE[x]=2 and KG-3c HOWMUCH[x]=3) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 8) + 900

[If partner was more than 10 years younger, subtract 10 years from R's age at 1st sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGE[x]=2 and KG-3c HOWMUCH[x]=4) then FSEXPAGE=(VRY1STAG - 10) + 900

[If partner was the same age, then use R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGE[x]=3 then FSEXPAGE=VRY1STAG+ 900

Else if recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the DF series (Blaise-computed variables **cmfsxp[x]** defined in Flow Check D-30, where "x" reflects R's 1st partner and he had sex with her more than once), then do: *(because R was not asked directly for this partner's age at first sex, only the date of their first sex)*

First, determine # of months elapsed between date of 1st sex and date of last sex with R's 1st partner (intermediate variable **elapsed"**):

If cmlsxp[x] not equal to DK/RF and cmfsxp not equal to DK/RF:
elapsed = cmlsxp[x] - cmfsxp[x]

Then, estimate partner's age at 1st sex based on "elapsed" value and nonmissing values of partner's age at <u>last</u> sex, DD-11 PXPAGE[x], and flag with leading 9:

If R is 18 or older (computed variable age_r GE 18) or
if R is under 18 (age_r < 18) and this partner is not "current" (DC-1 PXCURR[x] NE 1 or computed variable mon12prts=0), then:

If DD-11 PXPAGE[x] le 95 then:
FSEXPAGE = (DD-11 PXPAGE[x] - INT(elapsed/12)) + 900

Else if R is under 18 years and this partner is "current" (age_r < 18 and DC-1 PXCURR[x] = 1, then:

If KG-3a CURRPAGE[x] le 95 then:
FSEXPAGE = KG-3a CURRPAGE[x] - INT(elapsed/12)) + 900

Imputation notes:
-- See VRY1STSX for relevant notes
-- In some cases, the "don't know followup" questions (fprelage, fprelyrs; pxrelage[x], pxrelyrs[x]; relagex[x], howmuchx[x]), have valid data but were not used above because the combinations of values didn't meet the criteria above. In these cases, these data were used for guiding imputation.

Code categories:
Blank   = Inapplicable
xx-nn   = Partner's age at first sexual intercourse, reported
9xx-9nn = Partner's age at first sexual intercourse, estimated

FSEXRLTN: "Relationship with 1st sexual partner at time of 1st sex"

FSEXRLTN is blank (inapplicable) if R never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = no).

(see specs for VRY1STSX for description of intermediate firstpflag, which indicates where VRY1STSX was drawn from)

FSEXRLTN = DF-3 PXFRLTN[x] if:
recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the DF series (Blaise-computed variables **cmfsxp[x]** defined in Flow Check D-30, where "x" reflects R's 1st partner and he had sex with her more than once).
[note: for x above, 2=last partner, 4=next-to-last partner, 6=3rd-to last partner]

Else FSEXRLTN = DD-14 PXFRLTN[x] if:
recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the DD series (Blaise-computed variables **cmlsxp[x]**
defined in Flow Check D-16, where "x" reflects R's 1st partner and he had sex with her only
once).
[note: for x above, 1=last partner, 3=next-to-last partner, 5=3rd-to last partner]

Else FSEXRLTN = CC-3 CWPSX1RL if:
recode VRY1STSX was drawn from Section C (Blaise-computed variable **cmfsxcwp** defined in
Flow Check C-9).

Else FSEXRLTN = DL-10 FPRLTN if:
recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the DL series (Blaise-computed variable **cmfstsex**, defined
in Flow Check D-60).

Imputation Notes:
-- See VRY1STSX for relevant notes
-- Imputation needed if DK/RF values on any of the relationship variables.

Code categories:
Blank =   Inapplicable
1 =   Married to her
2 =   Engaged to her
3 =   Living together in a sexual relationship, but not engaged
4 =   Going out with her or going steady
5 =   Going out with her once in a while
6 =   Just friends
7 =   Had just met her
8 =   Something else

SEX1MTHD1*:   "Method used at first intercourse, if any-1st method"

SEX1MTHD1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode
HADSEX=2).

Otherwise, for all Rs who have had sex:
(see specs for VRY1STSX for description of intermediate firstpflag, which indicates where
VRY1STSX was drawn from)

*Note: computed variable **sexstat** is defined in Flow Check B-11*
*computed variable **lifeprts** is defined in Flow Check B-10*
*computed variable **randvar1** is defined in Flow Check A-1*
*computed variable **mon12prts** is defined in Flow Check B-11*
*computed variable **mtoncep[x]** is defined in Flow Check B-11*
*computed variable **p[x]relation (x=1 or 2 or 3)** is defined in Flow Check B-33*

1.   If recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the DF series (Blaise-computed variables
        cmfsxp[x] defined in Flow Check D-30, where "x" reflects R's 1st or only partner and he
        had sex with her more than once), then:

                If no method used at first sex (DF-4 PXFUSE[x]=5), then SEX1MTHD1=96.
                Else SEX1MTHD1=DF-5 PXFMETH[x] (1st mention for this first partner; if R
                only had 1 partner, then x=01)

2.   If recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the DD series (Blaise-computed variables
        cmlsxp[x] defined in Flow Check D-16, where "x" reflects R's 1st or only partner and he
        had sex with her only once).

        If R is in 30% experimental group (computed variable **randvar1**=1) then:
                If no method used at first(last) sex (DD-3 PXLUSE[x]=5), then
                SEX1MTHD1=96
                Else SEX1MTHD1=DD-4 PXLMETH01

        Else if R is in 70% experimental group (computed variable randvar1=2) then:
                If no method used at first(last) sex (DD-5 PXLRUSE[x]=5 and DD-7
                PXLPUSE[x]=5), then SEX1MTHD1=96
                Else:
                        If (DD-6 PXL**R**METH[x] =1,2,3,10,DK,RF and DD-8 PXL**P**METH[x]=
                        blank), SEX1MTHD1=DD-6 PXL**R**METH[x]
                {above: only R used a method
                        Else if (DD-6 PXL**R**METH[x] = blank and DD-8
                        PXL**P**METH[x]=4,5,6,7,8,9,10,DK,RF), SEX1MTHD1=DD-6
                        PXL**P**METH[x]
                {above: only R's partner used a method
                        Else if DD-6 PXL**R**METH[x]=1,2,3,10,DK,RF and DD-8
                        PXL**P**METH[x]= 4,5,6,7,8,9,10,DK,RF), SEX1MTHD1=DD-6
                        PXL**R**METH[x]
                {above: both R and R's P used a meth. R's method goes in #1. P's method goes
                in #2.

3.   If recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the CC series (Blaise-computed variable
        cmfsxcwp defined in Flow Check C-9), then do:

                If no method used at first sex (CC-4 CWPFUSE=5), then SEX1MTHD1=96.
                Else SEX1MTHD1=CC-5 CWPFMET01.

4.   If recode VRY1STSX was drawn from the DL series (Blaise-computed variable
        cmfstsex, defined in Flow Check D-60), then do:

                If no method used at first sex (DL-11 FPUSE=5), then SEX1MTHD1=96
                Else SEX1MTHD1=DL-12 FPMETH01

User Note:
Unlike LSEXUSE1-4 (contraceptive use at last sex), the categories for SEX1MTHD1-4 do not contain a "95" (R used no method; R does not know if partner used a method). Instead, these are imputed on this recode. This is because only a very select group of Rs would have qualified for the "95" code on this recode (those for whom one of the 3 partners in the past 12 months was the first partner and he only had sex with her once). Also, if R DID use a method but does not know if partner used a method, SEX1MTHD2, 3, and 4 are imputed (representing partner's possible use). (In these specific cases, the respondent never used more than one method so SEX1MTHD2, 3, and 4 are all potential slots for partner use.)

Code categories:
Blank	= inapplicable
1	=Condom
2	=Withdrawal
3	=Vasectomy
4	=Pill
5	=Female sterilization
6	=Injection -- Depo-Provera/Lunelle
7	=Spermicidal foam/jelly/cream/film/suppository
8	=Hormonal implant -- Norplant
9	=Rhythm or safe period
10	=Something else
96	=No method used at first intercourse

SEX1MTHD2-SEX1MTHD4*:   "Method used at first intercourse, if any-2nd/3rd/4th method"

SEX1MTHD2/3/4 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=2), or if R did not use a 2nd/3rd/4th method at first sex.

Repeat specifications for SEX1MTHD1 for remaining values of SEX1MTHD2-4.
Areas where method use would need to be selected for 2nd, 3rd, 4th mentions of method:

1.   Where VRY1STSX drawn from DF series
       PXFMETH01 becomes PXFMETH02,03,04

2.   Where VRY1STSX drawn from DD series
       For 30% group:
       (PXLMETHx)
       PXLMETH02,03,04 if partner # 1 in the loop is identified as 1st partner or R only had 1 partner.
       PXLMETH12,13,14 if partner # 2 in the loop is identified as first partner.
       PXLMETH22,23,24 if partner # 3 in the loop is identified as first partner.

       For 70% group:
       (PXLRMETHx and PXLPMETHx)

#2 becomes one of the following:

       P's 1st mention if R and P both used one

       R's 2nd mention if R used > 1 and P used none

       P's 2nd mention if R used none and P used >1

#3 becomes one of the following:

       R's 2nd mention if R used >1 and P used one

       P's 2nd mention if R used one and P used >1

       R's 2nd mention if R used >1 and P used >1

#4 becomes P's 2nd mention -- only happens when R used > 1 and P used > 1

3.   Where VRY1STSX drawn from CC series

       CWPFMET01 becomes CWPFMET02,03,04

4.   Where VRY1STSX drawn from DL series

       FPMETH01 becomes FPMETH02,03,04

Code categories:

      see SEX1MTHD1

LSEXDATE*:   **"CM date of last or most recent sexual intercourse"**

LSEXDATE is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = 2).

In brief, LSEXDATE is derived from either of 2 Blaise-computed variables --

      cmlsxp   (date of last sex with most recent partner, defined in Flow Check D-16)

      cmlsxcwp   (date of last sex with current wife or cohabiting partner, defined in Flow Check C-14)

<u>For all Rs who have had sex (HADSEX=1):</u>

If R is currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2):

      LSEXDATE=cmlsxcwp if

          C   If R has had no sexual partners in the last 12 months (Blaise-computed variable **mon12prts** = 0) and his most recent partner was his current wife/cohabiting partner (Blaise-computed variable **p1relation** in(1,2) and DA-1 THISWOM=1) or

          C   If R has had 1 or more partners in the last 12 months (mon12prts GE 1) and the most recent was his current wife/cohabiting partner [DA-1 THISWOM=1 and ((Blaise-computed variables (**p1relation**=1 and **p1currwife**=1) or (**p1relation**=2 and **p1cohabit**=1))]

      Else LSEXDATE=cmlsxp (in all other cases of married/cohabiting Rs)

Else if R is not currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT not equal to 1 or 2):

LSEXDATE=cmlsxp

Code categories:
Blank = inapplicable
xxxx - nnnn = CM date of last or most recent sexual intercourse

LSEXDATE2*: **"CM date of last or most recent sexual intercourse (ordered according to partner dates)"**▯

LSEXDATE is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = 2).

This is the same as LSEXDATE except for cases which are derived from **cmlsxp**, "date of last sex with most recent partner" (defined in Flow Check D-16). In these cases, all dates of up to 3 recent partners are compared and LSEXDATE is assigned the most recent date.

User Note:
In some cases, the date in cmlsxp was not the most recent date, compared to cmlsxp2 and cmlsxp3. This means that there was a contradiction between:
-- Section B responses: the identity of the partner that the respondent stated was his most recent partner, 2^{ne} most recent, and/or 3rd most recent; and
-- Section D responses: the dates the respondent reported last having sex with those partners.
This recode, LSEXDATE2, assigns date of last sex according to the most recent date. LSEXDATE assigns the date according to the partner he reported was his most recent partner, regardless of the actual date in cmlsxp. Other recodes that are based on date of last sex/last partner use LSEXDATE and not LSEXDATE2.
*Please see intermediate variable **orderflag** (included on the data file), which identifies cases with out-of-order Section D partner dates (cmlsxp, cmlsxp2, cmlsxp3). Users have the option of selecting for themselves who was the most recent partner with the assistance of this flag and this pair of recodes.*

Codes and value labels for orderflag:

1= Section D partner dates (nonmissing) are in proper chronological order, or only one valid date reported
2 = Section D partners reported out of order: affects last partner and possibly others
3 = Section D partners reported out of order: affects 2nd-to-last and 3rd-to-last partners only

Code categories:
Blank = inapplicable

xxxx - nnnn   = CM date of last or most recent sexual intercourse

SEX3MO*: **"Whether R had sexual intercourse in last 3 months (including interview month) (based on LSEXDATE)"**☐

SEX3MO is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = 2).

Otherwise:
SEX3MO=1   if recode LSEXDATE GE (**cmintvw** - 2)
SEX3MO=2   if recode LSEXDATE LT (**cmintvw** - 2)

(Blaise-computed variable cmintvw indicates the century month when interview occurred.)

Note: This recode includes month of interview, and 2 months before interview.

Imputation Note: Computed based on imputed values of the source recodes.

Code categories:
    Blank = Inapplicable
    1   = Yes, had intercourse in the past 3 months (including interview month)
    2   = No, did not have intercourse in the past 3 months (including interview month)

SEX12MO*: **"Whether R had sexual intercourse in last 12 months (including interview month) (based on LSEXDATE)"**☐

SEX12MO is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = 2).

Otherwise:
SEX12MO=1 if recode LSEXDATE GT **cmlstyr**
SEX12MO=2 if recode LSEXDATE LE **cmlstyr**

(Blaise-computed variable cmlstyr indicates the century month for 12 months (1 year) prior to interview.)

Note: This recode includes month of interview, and 11 months before interview.

Imputation Note: Computed based on imputed values of the source recodes.

Code categories:
    Blank = Inapplicable
    1   = Yes, had intercourse in the past 12 months (including interview month)
    2   = No, did not have intercourse in the past 12 months (including interview month)

LSEXRAGE*: **"R's age at last or most recent sexual intercourse"**

LSEXRAGE is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = 2).

Otherwise:
LSEXRAGE = INT[(recode LSEXDATE) - cmbirth / 12]

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of the source recodes.*

Code categories:
    Blank = inapplicable
    xx - nn = age in years at last or most recent sexual intercourse

LSEXPAGE*: **"Age of last sexual partner at last sex"**

LSEXPAGE is blank (inapplicable) if R never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX = no).

Otherwise, for all Rs who have had sex:

If recode LSEXDATE was drawn from computed variable **cmlsxcwp** (defined in Flow Check C-14), (see recode LSEXDATE – criteria for LSEXDATE=cmlsxcwp) then:

        LSEXPAGE = INT[(recode LSEXDATE - cmcwpdob)/12]
        (Intermediate variable "cmcwpdob" was defined for recode FSEXPAGE.)

Else if recode LSEXDATE was drawn from computed variable **cmlsxp** (defined in Flow Check D-16), then do:

        If R is 18 years or older (AGE_R>=18), or R is under 18 but partner is not current
        (AGE_R<18 and (DC-1 PXCURR NE 1 or mon12prts=0)), then
                if DD-11 PXPAGE<98 then LSEXPAGE=DD-11 PXPAGE
                else if PXPAGE= 98 or 99, then estimate partner's age as follows:

                [if partner was 1-2 years older, add 2 years to R's age at last sex and flag with
                leading 9]
                        if (DD-12 PXRELAGE=1 and DD-13 PXRELYRS=1) then
                        LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE+2)+900
                [if partner was 3-5 years older, add 4 years to R's age at last sex and flag with
                leading 9]
                        if (DD-12 PXRELAGE=1 and DD-13 PXRELYRS=2) then
                        LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE+4)+900
                [if partner was 6-10 years older, add 8 years to R's age at last sex and flag with
                leading 9]
                        if (DD-12 PXRELAGE=1 and DD-13 PXRELYRS=3) then

LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE+8)+900

[if partner was more than 10 years older, add 10 years to R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
    if (DD-12 PXRELAGE=1 and DD-13 PXRELYRS=4) then
    LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE+10)+900

[if partner was 1-2 years younger, subtract 2 years from R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
    if (DD-12 PXRELAGE=2 and DD-13 PXRELYRS=1) then
    LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE-2)+900
[if partner was 3-5 years younger, subtract 4 years from R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
    if (DD-12 PXRELAGE=2 and DD-13 PXRELYRS=2) then
    LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE-4)+900
[if partner was 6-10 years younger, subtract 8 years from R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
    if (DD-12 PXRELAGE=2 and DD-13 PXRELYRS=3) then
    LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE-8)+900
[if partner was more than 10 years younger, subtract 10 years from R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
    if (DD-12 PXRELAGE=2 and DD-13 PXRELYRS=4) then
    LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE-10)+900

[if partner was about the same age, then use R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
    if DD-12 PXRELAGE=3 then LSEXPAGE=LSEXRAGE+900

Else if R is under 18 years and partner is current (AGE_R<18 and PXCURR=1), then
    if KG-3a CURRPAGE<98 then LSEXPAGE=KG-3a CURRPAGE.
    else if CURRPAGE= 98 or 99, then estimate partner's age as follows:

[if partner was 1-2 years older, add 2 years to R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
    if (KG-3b RELAGEX=1 and KG-3c HOWMUCHX=1) then
    LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE+2)+900
[if partner was 3-5 years older, add 4 years to R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
    if (KG-3b RELAGEX=1 and KG-3c HOWMUCHX=2) then
    LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE+4)+900
[if partner was 6-10 years older, add 8 years to R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
    if (KG-3b RELAGEX=1 and KG-3c HOWMUCHX=3) then
    LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE+8)+900
[if partner was more than 10 years older, add 10 years to R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]
    if (KG-3b RELAGEX=1 and KG-3c HOWMUCHX=4) then

LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE+10)+900

[if partner was 1-2 years younger, subtract 2 years from R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGEX=2 and KG-3c HOWMUCHX=1) then
LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE-2)+900

[if partner was 3-5 years younger, subtract 4 years from R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGEX=2 and KG-3c HOWMUCHX=2) then
LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE-4)+900

[if partner was 6-10 years younger, subtract 8 years from R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGEX=2 and KG-3c HOWMUCHX=3) then
LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE-8)+900

[if partner was more than 10 years younger, subtract 10 years from R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]

if (KG-3b RELAGEX=2 and KG-3c HOWMUCHX=4) then
LSEXPAGE=(LSEXRAGE-10)+900

[if partner was about the same age, then use R's age at last sex and flag with leading 9]

if KG-3b RELAGEX=3 then LSEXPAGE=LSEXRAGE+900

Code categories:

Blank = Inapplicable
xx-nn = Partner's age at last sexual intercourse, reported
9xx-9nn=Partner's age at last sexual intercourse, estimated

LSEXRLTN: "Relationship with last sexual partner at last sex ever"

LSEXRLTN is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=no).

For all Rs who have had sex:

If recode LSEXDATE was drawn from computed variable **cmlsxcwp**, (see recode LSEXDATE – criteria for LSEXDATE=cmlsxcwp) then do:

if AB-1 MARSTAT=1 (married), then LSEXRLTN=1
if AB-1 MARSTAT=2 (cohabiting), then LSEXRLTN=3

Else if R is married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2) but LSEXDATE was drawn from computed variable cmlsxp, then:

LSEXRLTN = DD-14 PXFRLTN1

Else if R is not married and not cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT>2), then:
    If R was never married to nor cohabited with last partner (computed variable
    p1relation=3) then:
        LSEXRLTN = DD-14 PXFRLTN1
    Else if R was ever married to last partner (computed variable p1relation=1) then:
        LSEXRLTN=1
    Else if R ever cohabited with last partner (computed variable p1relation=2) then:
        LSEXRLTN=3

If any LSEXRLTN=2 ("engaged to her"), assign special code 9.

Note: *This recode differs from the similar (and identically named) recode for females because*
        all females were asked the question about relationship with partner, while the male
        questionnaire captured it for only a subset of Rs. Males who were currently married or
        cohabiting with their last partner or who had ever married or cohabited with their last
        partner were not asked the question.   Thus:
            1) males who were currently married, and whose last partner was their wife, were
            coded "1"; males who were currently cohabiting, and whose last partner was
            their cohabiting partner, were coded "3"; males who were ever married to their
            last partner were coded "1"; and males who ever cohabited with their last
            partner were coded "3".
            2) Since only those who got asked the question got a chance to answer "Engaged
            to her", this category is not numbered "2", as it is in the female recode, but is
            numbered "9" and labeled "Engaged to her: only asked of a subset of Rs". The
            numbering of the other categories is preserved to be comparable to the female
            recode.
        This recode also differs from the male recode capturing relationship with partner at first
        sexual intercourse (FSEXRLTN), in the same way as described above.
        For further information on the cohabiting union, users may wish to use CA-7
        ENGATHEN, which tells whether they were engaged at start of cohabitation, and CA-8
        WILLMARR, which indicates the likelihood of marriage using 5 response categories.

Code categories:
    Blank =   Inapplicable
    1 =   Married to her
    3 =   Living together in a sexual relationship
    4 =   Going out with her or going steady
    5 =   Going out with her once in a while
    6 =   Just friends
    7 =   Had just met her
    8 =   Something else
    9=   Engaged to her: only asked of a subset of Rs

LSEXUSE1: "Method used at last sex -1st method"

LSEXUSE1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=2).

1.   Follow this block: -- if not currently married nor cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT not equal to 1 or 2);
                                  -- if currently married (AB-1 MARSTAT=1) but current wife is not R's last partner (p1relation=3) or (p1relation=2 and DA-1 THISWOM=5); or
                                  -- if currently cohabiting (AB-2 MARSTAT=2) but current cohabiting partner is not R's last partner (BD-6 P1COHABIT=5 or p1relation=3)

        If R is in 30% experimental group (computed variable randvar1=1) then:

                If no method was used at last sex (DD-3 PXLUSE=5), then LSEXUSE1=96.
                Else LSEXUSE1= (DD-4 PXLMETH01).

        Else if R is in 70% experimental group (randvar1=2) then:

                If no method used at last sex (DD-5 PXLRUSE=5 and DD-7 PXLPUSE=5), then LSEXUSE1=96.
                Else if R did not use a method and does not know if his partner used a method (DD-5 PXLRUSE=1 and DD-7 PXLPUSE=dk/rf), then LSEXUSE1=95.

                Else:
                        If (DD-6 PXL**R**METH1 =1,2,3,10,DK,RF and DD-8 PXL**P**METH1= blank), LSEXUSE1=DD-6 PXL**R**METH1
                {above: only R used a method
                        Else if (DD-6 PXL**R**METH1 = blank and DD-8 PXL**P**METH1=4,5,6,7,8,9,10,DK,RF), LSEXUSE1=DD-6 PXL**P**METH1
                {above: only R's P used a method
                        Else if DD-6 PXL**R**METH1=1,2,3,10,DK,RF and DD-8 PXL**P**METH1= 4,5,6,7,8,9,10,DK,RF), LSEXUSE1=DD-6 PXL**R**METH1
                {above: both R and R's P used a meth. R's method goes in #1. P's method goes in #2.

2.   Follow this block if R is currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT = 1 or 2) and current wife/partner is his last partner (DA-1 THISWOM[1]=1).

        If R is in 30% experimental group (randvar1=1) then:

                If no method was used at last sex (CE-3 CWPLUSE=5), then LSEXUSE1=96.
                Else LSEXUSE1= (CE-4 CWPLMET01).

        Else if R is in 70% experimental group (randvar1=2) then:

If no method used at last sex (CE-5 CWPLUSE1=5 and CE-7 CWPLUSE2=5), then LSEXUSE1=96.

Else:
If (CE-6 CWPLMET11 =1,2,3,10,DK,RF and CE-8 CWPLMET21= blank), LSEXUSE1=CE-6 CWPLMET11
{above: only R used a method
Else if (CE-6 CWPLMET11 = blank and CE-8 CWPLMET21=4,5,6,7,8,9,10,DK,RF), LSEXUSE1=CE-8 CWPLMET21
{above: only R's P used a method
Else if (CE-6 CWPLMET11 = 1,2,3,10,DK/RF and CE-8 CWPLMET21=4,5,6,7,8,9,10,DK,RF), LSEXUSE1=CE-8 CWPLMET11
{above: both R and R's P used a meth. R's method goes in #1. P's method goes in #2.

Code categories:

Blank	= inapplicable
1	=Condom
2	=Withdrawal
3	=Vasectomy
4	=Pill
5	=Female sterilization
6	=Injection -- Depo-Provera/Lunelle
7	=Spermicidal foam/jelly/cream/film/suppository
8	=Hormonal implant -- Norplant
9	=Rhythm or safe period
10	=Something else
95	= R used no method; R does not know if partner used a method
96	=No method used at last sex

LSEXUSE2-LSEXUSE4: "Method used at last sex -2nd/3rd/4th method"

LSEXUSE2/3/4= blank (inapplicable) if:
-- if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=2), or if
-- R did not use a 2nd/3rd/4th method at last sex.

LSEXUSE2/3/4=96 if LSEXUSE1=96
LSEXUSE2/3/4=95 if LSEXUSE1=95

Repeat specifications for LSEXUSE1 for remaining values of LSEXUSE2/3/4.
Areas where method use would need to be selected for 2nd, 3rd, 4th mentions of method:
1:      PXLMETH01 becomes PXLMETH02,03,04

PXLRMETH1 and PXLPMETH1
{these are the 2 separate questions for R and P (70% group). See note in the analogous place in recode SEX1MTHD2,3,4.

#2 becomes one of the following:

> P's 1st mention if R and P both used one
> R's 2nd mention if R used > 1 and P used none
> P's 2nd mention if R used none and P used >1

#3 becomes one of the following:

> R's 2nd mention if R used >1 and P used one
> P's 2nd mention if R used one and P used >1
> R's 2nd mention if R used >1 and P used >1

#4 becomes P's 2nd mention -- only happens when R used > 1 and P used > 1

2:      CWPLMET01 becomes CWPLMET02,03,04

CWPLMET11 and CWPLMET21

[Note on numbering for these variables: CWPLMET1 is for Respondent and CWPLMET2 is for partner. In CWPLMET11 and CWPLMET21, the ending 1's are for the 1st method mentioned. The 2nd method mentioned would be CWPLMET12 for R and CWPLMET22 for the partner, and so on.]

#2 becomes one of the following:

> CWP's 1st mention if R and CWP both used one
> R's 2nd mention if R used > 1 and CWP used none
> CWP's 2nd mention if R used none and CWP used >1

#3 becomes one of the following:

> R's 2nd mention if R used >1 and CWP used one
> CWP's 2nd mention if R used one and CWP used >1
> R's 2nd mention if R used >1 and CWP used >1

#4 becomes CWP's 2nd mention -- only happens when R used > 1 and CWP used > 1

Code categories:

> see LSEXUSE1

METH12M1*:   "Method used at last sex in the past 12 months-1st method"

METH12M1 = blank (inapplicable) if:

--   R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=2)

--   R did not have sex in the last 12 months (recode SEX12MO=no)

Else METH12M1 = recode LSEXUSE1.

Imputation Note: Computed based on imputed values of the source recodes.

Code categories:

> Blank   = inapplicable
> 1   =Condom
> 2   =Withdrawal

3	=Vasectomy
4	=Pill
5	=Female sterilization
6	=Injection -- Depo Provera/Lunelle
7	=Spermicidal foam/jelly/cream/film/suppository
8	=Hormonal implant -- Norplant
9	=Rhythm or safe period
10	=Something else
95	= R used no method; R does not know if partner used a method
96	=No method used at last sex in past 12 months

METH12M2-METH12M4*:   **"Method used at last sex in the past 12 months-2nd/3rd/4th method"**

METH12M2/3/4 is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=2)
--   R did not have sex in the last 12 months (recode SEX12MO=no)
--   R did not use a 2nd/3rd/4th method at last sex in past 12 months.

Else METH12M2/3/4=recode LSEXUSE2/3/4.

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of the source recodes.*

Code categories:
    see METH12M1

METH3M1*: "Method used at last sex in past 3 months-1st method"□

METH3M1 is blank (inapplicable) if:
--   R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=2)
--   R did not have sex in the last 3 months (recode SEX3MO=no)

Else METH3M1 = recode LSEXUSE1.

Imputation Note: *Computed based on imputed values of the source recodes.*

Code categories:
Blank	= inapplicable
1	=Condom
2	=Withdrawal
3	=Vasectomy
4	=Pill
5	=Female sterilization
6	=Injection -- Depo Provera/Lunelle
7	=Spermicidal foam/jelly/cream/film/suppository

8	=Hormonal implant -- Norplant
9	=Rhythm or safe period
10	=Something else
95	= R used no method; R does not know if partner used a method
96	=No method used at last sex in past 3 months

METH3M2-METH3M4*:   "Method used at last sex in past 3 months-2nd/3rd/4th method"

METH3M2/3/4 is blank (inapplicable) if:
-- 	R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=2)
-- 	R did not have sex in the last 3 months (recode SEX3MO=no)
-- 	R did not use a 2nd/3rd/4th method at last sex in past 3 months.

Else METH3M2/3/4 = recode LSEXUSE2/3/4.

Imputation Note: Computed based on imputed values of the source recodes.

Code categories:
	see METH3M1

NUMP3MOS: "Number of female partners in past 3 months"

NUMP3MOS is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=2).

Otherwise:
If R had no sex partners in the last 3 months (SEX3MO=0), then NUMP3MOS=0

Else if R had 1 or more sex partners in the last 3 months (SEX3MO=1), then do:
	If 1,2,or 3 partners in the past year (PRTS1YR<4) then do:
		For each partner for whom the date of last sex (computed variables **cmlsxp,
		cmlsxp2, cmlsxp3, cmlsxcwp**) is within past 3 months, (date >= cmintvw-2),
		increment NUMP3MOS by 1. (NUMP3MOS=1, 2, or 3)

Else if more than 3 partners in the last 12 months (PARTS1YR>=4), and there is no date of last
sex with wife/cohabiting partner (cmlsxcwp=.) then do
		For each partner with whom the date of last sex (computed variables **cmlsxp,
		cmlsxp2, cmlsxp3**) is within the past 3 months (cmlsxp[x] >= cmintvw-2),
		increment NUMP3MOS by 1 (NUMP3MOS=1, 2, or 3), except if all 3 partners
		fall within past 3 months, then NUMP3MOS=4. (If cmlsxp and cmlsxp2 and
		cmlsxp3 >= cmintvw-2), then NUMP3MOS=4).

Else if more than 3 partners in the last 12 months (PARTS1YR>=4), and there is a date of last
sex with wife/cohabiting partner (cmlsxcwp NE .) then do
	If PARTS1YR=4 and all three dates of last nonmarital, noncohabiting partners fall within

the past 3 months (cmlsxp and cmlsxp2 and cmlsxp3 >= cmintvw-2) and
- Date of last sex with wife/partner is also within past 3 months
(cmlsxcwp>=cmintvw-2) then NUMP3MOS=4
- Date of last sex with wife/partner is not within past 3 months
(cmlsxcwp<cmintvw-2) then NUMP3MOS=3

Else if PARTS1YR>4 and all three dates of last nonmarital, noncohabiting partners fall within the past 3 months (cmlsxp, cmlsxp2, cmlsxp3 >= cmintvw-2) then NUMP3MOS=4 (does not matter what cmlsxcwp is).

Else, for each partner with whom the date of last sex (computed variables **cmlsxp, cmlsxp2, cmlsxp3, cmlsxcwp**) is within the past 3 months (cmlsxp, cmlsxp2, cmlsxp3 or cmlsxcwp >= cmintvw-2), increment NUMP3MOS by 1.

Imputation Note: Computed based on imputed values of the source recodes.

User Notes:
*-- Computed variable **cmintvw** is defined in Flow Check A-1*
-- Code categories:
The questionnaire was designed to capture a maximum of 3 partners within the past year. Therefore for respondents who had 4 or more partners in the past year, there is some degree of unknown with respect to numbers of partners in the past 3 months. If all 3 partner slots are filled with dates in the past 3 months, there could have been one or more additional partners within the past 3 months, but this is not ascertainable. This is the reason for code category "4" and the distinction between categories 3 and 4.
Criteria for determining "4" are different depending on whether one of the partners in the past 3 months is a wife/cohabiting partner.

Code categories:
Blank	=Inapplicable
0	=0 partners
1	=1 partner
2	=2 partners
3	=3 partners exactly
4	=3, possibly more partners

LIFPRTNR*: "Number of opposite-sex partners in lifetime"

Values of Blaise-computed variable **lifeprts** and directly asked question FC-9 NUMLIFE are used to determine values of LIFPRTNR (see Flow Check B-10 for the full definition of lifeprts).

(Lifeprts was based primarily on response to BC-6 LIFEPRT. If R reported 7 or more partners in LIFEPRT, he got asked FC-9 NUMLIFE. If LIFEPRT=DK/RF and R ever married or cohabited, then lifeprts=numwife+numcohab.)

LIFPRTNR = lifeprts   if 0 LE lifeprts LT 6 and BC-6 LIFEPRT not in(8,9)
Else
LIFPRTNR = NUMLIFE   if lifeprts = 7 and (7 LE FC-9 NUMLIFE LT 995)
Else
LIFPRTNR = 0   if lifeprts = blank and FC-9 NUMLIFE = DK/RF

Code categories:
      0 - 49 = number of opposite-sex partners in lifetime
      50   = 50 or more opposite-sex partners in lifetime

PARTS1YR*:   **"Number of opposite-sex partners in last 12 months"**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **mon12prts** and directly asked question FC-10 NUM12MO are used to determine values of PARTS1YR (see Flow Check B-11 for the full definition of mon12prts).

(Mon12prts was based primarily on response to BC-8 MON12PRT. If R reported 7 or more partners in MON12PRT, he got asked FC-10 NUM12MO. If MON12PRT=DK/RF and R is currently married or cohabiting, then mon12prts=1. If R only had 1 partner in his lifetime, mon12prts was based on response to BC-7 SXMON12.)

PARTS1YR = mon12prts   if 0 LE mon12prts LT 6
Else
PARTS1YR = NUM12MO   if mon12prts = 7 and (7 LE FC-10 NUM12MO LE 995)
Else
PARTS1YR = 0   if mon12prts = blank and NUM12MO in (.,998,999)

Once PARTS1YR was defined as above, the following reassignments took place to reconcile PARTS1YR with SEX12MO, the latter recode being based on actual reported dates of last sex with recent partners. These reassignments are also needed to correct for an instrument glitch in which valid values of BC-8 MON12PRT were overwritten incorrectly in the construction of Blaise-computed mon12prts.

if PARTS1YR=0 and SEX12MO=1 and MON12PRT=1 then PARTS1YR=1;
else if PARTS1YR=0 and SEX12MO=1 and MON12PRT in (. 0 8 9) then PARTS1YR=-1;
else if PARTS1YR GE 1 and SEX12MO=2 and (MON12PRT>0 or SXMON12=1) then PARTS1YR=0;

Code categories:
      0 – 6   = number of opposite-sex partners in last 12 months
      7   = 7 or more opposite-sex partners in last 12 months

COHEVER*: **"Whether R ever cohabited (including premarital cohabitation)"**

User Note: This recode has no inapplicable category. If you wish to limit analysis of cohabitation to those who have ever had intercourse, use HADSEX=1. Also, consult User's Guide chapter on "data quality" for further information related to this recode.

Blaise-computed variable **evrcohab** (defined in Flow Check A-28) indicates whether R has ever cohabited with a woman he never married. To include premarital cohabitation as well, the following variables must be checked (only for Rs who have ever been married -- if recode FMARNO GT 0):

CA-4 LIVTOGWF	(whether R cohabited premaritally with his current wife)
DB-3 LIVTOGN	(array of up to 3 variables corresponding to up to 3 recent sexual partners who were also R's wives; whether R cohabited premaritally with each)
EB-4 LIVTOGN	(array of up to "numwife" variables corresponding to up to "numwife" former wives; whether R cohabited premaritally with each)

COHEVER = 1 (yes)   if computed variable evrcohab=1 or if there is any "yes" response to the above questions about premarital cohabitation.

(Note: If R was never married, can simply use evrcohab to define COHEVER.)

COHEVER = 2 (no)   if otherwise.

Code categories:
  1 = Yes, ever cohabited (lived with a woman outside of marriage)
  2 = No, never cohabited (lived with a woman outside of marriage)

EVMARCOH*:   **"Whether R ever married or cohabited"⬜**

Recodes FMARITAL and COHEVER are used to define EVMARCOH.

User Note: The computed variable evrcohab in the male questionnaire is not equivalent to the recode COHEVER, which indicates whether R ever cohabited with any female, including premarital cohabitation with women he later married. Computed variable evrcohab can be "no" if R's only cohabitation experience was with women he later married. See Flow Check A-28 for definition of evrcohab.

If FMARITAL NE 5 or COHEVER = 1 then EVMARCOH = 1.
Else EVMARCOH = 2.

Code categories:
  1 = Yes, ever married or cohabited

2 = No, never married or cohabited

MARDAT01*:   **"CM date of R's first marriage"**▯

MARDAT01 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL=5).

<u>Otherwise, for all Rs who have ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5):</u>

If R has been married once (recode FMARNO=1):

> If this is a current wife (recode FMARITAL=1), set MARDAT01 = **cmcurmar** (Blaise-computed variable defined in Flow Check C-2).

> Else if this is a former wife who was a "recent sexual partner" (BD-2 P1RLTN1 = 1 or BD-8 P2RLTN1=1 or BD-14 P3RLTN1=1), set MARDAT01 equal to **cmmarp[x]** corresponding to that wife (Blaise-computed variable defined in Flow Check DC-6).

Else if R has been married more than once (recode FMARNO>1):

> If R has any former wives described in Section E (because they preceded the last 12 months) (Blaise-computed variables **fwver[x]** = 1 for any former wife; defined in Flow Checks E-2a & E-3), set MARDAT01 equal to the earliest non-missing value of **cmmarw[x]** (Blaise-computed variables defined in Flow Check E-7).

> Else if all of R's former wives were described in Section D (as "recent or last sexual partners") (recode FMARNO LE 3 and (BD-2 P1RLTN1 = 1 or BD-8 P2RLTN1=1 or BD-14 P3RLTN1=1)), set MARDAT01 equal to the earliest non-missing value of **cmmarp[x]** corresponding to R's first wife (Blaise-computed variables defined in Flow Check D-6).

User Note:
For female data, there are recodes indicating CM date of every marriage, but there is only a recode for men's 1st marriages.

Code categories:
> Blank =   Inapplicable
> xxxx-nnnn =   CM date of 1st marriage

MAREND1: **"How R's 1st marriage ended"**▯

MAREND1 is blank (inapplicable) if:
-- R has never been married (recode FMARITAL=5), or
-- R is currently married to his first wife (recode FMARNO=1 and FMARITAL=1).

Otherwise,

If R has been married 1 time, define MAREND1 based on values of recode FMARITAL:

> If FMARITAL=3, then MAREND1=1 (divorced or annulled)
> Else if FMARITAL=4, then MAREND1=2 (separated)
> Else if FMARITAL=2, then MAREND1=3 (widowed)

Else if recode MARDAT01 is drawn from Blaise-computed **cmmarp[x]** in Section D, then check DB-7 MARREND corresponding to that former wife as shown far below.

Else if recode MARDAT01 is drawn from Blaise-computed **cmmarw[x]** in Section E, then check EB-8 MARREND corresponding to that former wife as shown below.

> Using whichever MARREND[x] variable is appropriate from Section D or E:
> If MARREND=2 or 3 then MAREND1=1.
> Else if MARREND=4 then MAREND1=2.
> Else if MARREND=1 then MAREND1=3.
> Else if MARREND=DK/RF then impute MAREND1.

User Note:
For female data, there are recodes indicating how every marriage ended, but there is only a recode for how men's 1st marriages ended.

Code categories:
> Blank = Inapplicable
> 1 = Divorced or annulled
> 2 = Separated
> 3 = Widowed

MARDIS01: "CM date when first marriage ended"

MARDIS01 is blank (inapplicable) if:
-- R has never been married (recode FMARITAL=5), or
-- R is currently married to his first wife (recodes FMARNO=1 and FMARITAL=1).

Otherwise, if R has been married more than once (FMARNO GT 1) or R's first marriage is not intact (FMARNO=1 and FMARITAL=2,3,4), define MARDIS01 based on source of recode MARDAT01.

> If recode MARDAT01 is drawn from Blaise-computed cmmarp[x] in Section D, then MARDIS01 is defined based on Section D variables corresponding to that former wife. (Note: DB-7 MARREND is represented by 3 variables in the data file – MARREND, MARREND2, & MARREND3.)

If DB-7 MARREND = 4 (separation) then MARDIS01 = **cmstopp[x]**.
Else if MARREND = 1 (death) then MARDIS01= **cmwidp[x]**.
Else if MARREND = 2 (divorce) then do:
      if **cmstopp[x]** lt **cmdivp[x]** then MARDIS01 = **cmstopp[x]**
      else if **cmstopp[x]** ge **cmdivp[x]** then MARDIS01 = **cmdivp[x]**
      end do.
Else if MARREND = 3 (annulment) then do:
      if **cmstopp[x]** lt **cmannp[x]** then MARDIS01 = **cmstopp[x]**
      else if **cmstopp[x]** ge **cmannp[x]** then MARDIS01 = **cmannp[x]**
      end do.

Else if recode MARDAT01 is drawn from Blaise-computed cmmarw[x] in Section E, then MARDIS01 is defined based on Section E variables corresponding to that former wife. (Note: EB-8 MARREND is represented by 11 variables in the data file – MARREND4-MARREND14.)

If EB-8 MARREND = 4 (separation) then MARDIS01 = **cmstopw[x]**.
Else if MARREND = 1 (death) then MARDIS01 = **cmwidw[x]**.
Else if MARREND = 2 (divorce) then do:
      if **cmstopw[x]** lt **cmdivw[x]** then MARDIS01 = **cmstopw[x]**
      else if **cmstopw[x]** ge **cmdivw[x]** then MARDIS01 = **cmdivw[x]**
      end do.
Else if MARREND = 3 (annulment) then do:
      if **cmstopw[x]** lt **cmannw[x]** then MARDIS01 = **cmstopw[x]**
      else if **cmstopw[x]** ge **cmannw[x]** then MARDIS01 = **cmannw[x]**
      end do.

User Note:
- *For female data, there are recodes indicating CM date of every marriage end date, but there is only a recode for men's 1st marriages.*
- *If R stopped living with his 1st wife before his divorce or annulment became final, MARDIS01 is defined as the date when he <u>last</u> lived with her.*

Code categories:
    Blank =   Inapplicable
    xxxx-nnnn =   CM date when 1st marriage dissolved

MAR1DISS: "Months between first marriage and dissolution of first marriage (or interview)"

MAR1DISS is blank (inapplicable) if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5).

Otherwise:

MAR1DISS = Blaise-computed **cmintvw** - recode MARDAT01

if R's first marriage is still intact (FMARNO = 1 and FMARITAL = 1).

Else, MAR1DISS = MARDIS01 - MARDAT01:
--   If R has been married more than once (recode FMARNO GT 1); or
--   If R has been married only once (FMARNO = 1) and the marriage is NOT intact
         (FMARITAL = 2, 3, or 4).

*User Note: If R stopped living with his 1st wife before his divorce or annulment became final,
         MARDIS01 (marriage end date) is defined as the date when he <u>last</u> lived with her.
         If you wish to examine months between first marriage and <u>divorce/annulment</u>
         date for such cases, subtract MARDAT01 from the appropriate value of Blaise-
         computed variable cmdivp[x] or cmannp[x].*

Code categories:
          Blank   = inapplicable
          000   = less than 1 month
   001-nnn   = months between 1st marriage and dissolution (or interview)

PREMARW1:   "Whether R lived premaritally with his first wife"

PREMARW1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL=5).

<u>Otherwise, for all Rs who have ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5):</u>

If R has never cohabited at all (recode COHEVER=2) then PREMARW1=2 (no).

Else if recode MARDAT01 is drawn from Blaise-computed **cmcurmar**, then check CA-4
LIVTOGWF:

         If LIVTOGWF=1 then PREMARW1=1.
         Else if LIVTOGWF=5 then PREMARW1=2.
         Else if LIVTOGWF=DK/RF then impute PREMARW1.

Else if recode MARDAT01 is drawn from Blaise-computed **cmmarp[x]** (cmmarp, cmmarp2,
cmmarp3) in Section D, then check DB-3 LIVTOGN corresponding to that former wife
(LIVTOGN, LIVTOGN2, LIVTOGN3) as shown far below.

Else if recode MARDAT01 is drawn from Blaise-computed **cmmarw[x]** (cmmarw, cmarw2-
cmmarw11) in Section E, then check EB-4 LIVTOGN corresponding to that former wife
(LIVTOGN4-LIVTOGN14) as shown below.

         Using whichever LIVTOGN[x] variable is appropriate from Section D or E:
         If LIVTOGN=1 then PREMARW1=1.
         Else if LIVTOGN=5 then PREMARW1=2.
         Else if LIVTOGN=DK/RF then impute PREMARW1.

Code categories:
        Blank = Inapplicable
        1   = Yes (R lived premaritally with his first wife)
        2   = No (R did not live premaritally with his first wife)

COHAB1*:   "CM date of first cohabitation (incl. premarital cohabitation)"⬚

COHAB1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never cohabited outside of marriage (recode
COHEVER=2).

Otherwise, for all cases with COHEVER=1:

If R has <u>never</u> been married, set COHAB1 equal to the earliest non-missing value among the
following Blaise-computed century month variables:

        cmcohfc11   (CM date when R began living with 1st cohabiting partner, who preceded
                           his first marriage; defined in Flow Check E-8)
        cmcohp[x]   (3 CM date variables indicating when R began living with a cohabiting
                           partner, who was among his 3 most recent sexual partners; defined in
                           Flow Check D-7)

If R has <u>ever</u> been married, set COHAB1 equal to the earliest non-missing values among the
following Blaise-computed century month variables:

        cmcohfc11   (CM date when R began living with 1st cohabiting partner, who preceded
                           his first marriage; defined in Flow Check E-8)
        cmcohp[x]   (3 CM date variables indicating when R began living with a cohabiting
                           partner, who was among his 3 most recent sexual partners; defined in
                           Flow Check D-7; R may or may not have ever married this partner)
        cmcohw[x]   (10 CM date variables indicating when R began living premaritally with
                           up to 10 former wives, who were not among his 3 most recent sexual
                           partners; these former wives are covered in Section E, and these cm
                           variables are defined in Flow Check E-8; in the final data file, no
                           respondent reported more than 3 former wives in Section E.)
        cmcurcoh   (CM date when R began living with his current wife or cohabiting partner;
                           defined in Flow Check C-3)

COHAB1 was imputed if there are DK/RF values on cmcohfc11, cmcurcoh, any of the 3
cmcohp[x], or any of the 10 cmcohw[x] variables that must be checked for the case. The
following guidelines should be incorporated into any imputation:
        -- A valid value (not DK/RF) on cmcohfc can be assigned as COHAB1 if all other
        applicable CM variables = DK/RF.
        -- If R is currently cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT = 2) and Blaise-computed variable
        numcohab > 1, then COHAB1 cannot be imputed based on cmcohp[x] corresponding to

the current cohabiting partner.

User Note: Consult User's Guide chapter on "data quality" for further information related to

this recode.

Code categories:
      Blank =   Inapplicable
      xxxx-nnnn =   CM date when R began 1st cohabitation

COHSTAT*: "Cohabitation experience relative to first marriage"◻

COHSTAT = 1   if R has never cohabited (recode COHEVER = 2).
Else
COHSTAT = 2   --   if R has never been married (recode FMARITAL = 5) but has
                        cohabited (COHEVER =1); or
               --   if R has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5) and has cohabited
                        (COHEVER =1) and date of first cohabitation (recode COHAB1)
                        is earlier than or same as the date of first marriage (recode
                        MARDAT01).
Else
COHSTAT = 3   if R has ever been married (FMARITAL NE 5) and has cohabited
                    (COHEVER =1) and date of first cohabitation is greater than date of first
                    marriage (COHAB1 GT MARDAT01).

     SAS logic:
     If COHEVER = 2 then COHSTAT = 1;
     Else if (FMARITAL=5 and COHEVER=1) or (FMARITAL NE 5 and COHEVER=1 and
          COHAB1 LE MARDAT01) then COHSTAT = 2;
     Else if (FMARITAL NE 5 and COHEVER=1 and COHAB1 > MARDAT01) then
          COHSTAT = 3;

User Note: Consult User's Guide chapter on "data quality" for further information related to

this recode.

Code categories:
      1 = never cohabited outside of marriage
      2 = first cohabited before first marriage
      3 = first cohabited after first marriage

COHOUT*:   "Outcome of first cohabitation"

   User Notes:

- The male recode is not entirely comparable to the female recode because men were only asked about their first cohabitation if it preceded their first marriage.   COHOUT cannot be defined if R's first cohabitation came after first marriage, and these cases are coded as "inapplicable." (COHOUT <u>can</u> be defined for all Rs who were never married but who have ever cohabited.)
- Consult User's Guide chapter on "data quality" for further information related to this recode.

COHOUT is blank (inapplicable) if R has never cohabited outside of marriage or if his first cohabitation occurred after his first marriage (recode COHSTAT=1 or 3).

Otherwise, if COHSTAT=2 (R's first cohabitation occurred before his first marriage, or he was never married):

COHOUT = 1 if R is currently cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=2) and his first cohabitation is intact (recode COHAB1 was drawn from cmcurcoh). *(in this case, Blaise-computed variable cmcurcoh indicates start of cohabitation with current partner; defined in Flow Check C-3.)*
Else
COHOUT = 2 if R is currently married to his first cohabitation partner (FMARITAL=1 and the date of his first cohabitation COHAB1 was drawn from cmcurcoh). *(in this case, Blaise-computed variable cmcurcoh indicates start of cohabitation with current wife; defined in Flow Check C-3.)*

COHOUT = 3 if the outcome of R's first cohabitation is a marriage that dissolved
   ℂ   COHAB1 came from cmcohfc11 and fcver[x]=1 for that particular former wife, OR *(technically no cases should fulfill this scenario)*
   ℂ   COHAB1 came from cmcohp[x] (1 of up to 3 recent sexual partners described in Section D) and R was ever married to this woman (check for a value of 1 on the corresponding P[x]RLTN1 variable -- BD-2 P1RLTN1 or BD-8 P2RLTN1 or BD-14 P3RLTN1) and R is not currently married to this woman (DB-7 MARREND[x] = 1,2,3,4), OR
   ℂ   COHAB1 came from cmcohw[x] (1 of up to 10 former wives described in Section E) and fwver[x]=1 for this particular former wife and R is not currently married to this woman (EB-8 MARREND[x] in (1,2,3,4).
Else
COHOUT = 4 if the outcome of R's first cohabitation is dissolution without marriage
   ℂ   COHAB1 came from cmcohfc11 and fcver=1 (R was never married to her; defined in Flow Check E-5) and R is not currently living with this woman (Blaise-computed variable **cmstopfc11** contains a nonmissing value; defined in Flow Check E-14), OR
   ℂ   COHAB1 came from cmcohp[x] and R was never married to this woman

(check for a value <u>not equal to 1</u> on the corresponding P[x]RLTN1
variable -- BD-2 P1RLTN1 or BD-8 P2RLTN1 or BD-14 P3RLTN1) and
R is not currently living with this woman (Blaise-computed variable
cmstopp[x] for this partner contains a nonmissing value; defined in Flow
Check D-13).

Code categories:

Blank	=	inapplicable
1 =		intact cohabitation
2 =		intact marriage
3 =		dissolved marriage
4 =		dissolved cohabitation

COH1DUR: "Duration (in months) of R's first (if premarital) cohabitation"▯

COHOUT is blank (inapplicable) if R has never cohabited outside of marriage or if his first
cohabitation occurred after his first marriage (recode COHSTAT=1 or 3).

Otherwise, if COHSTAT=2 (R's first cohabitation occurred before his first marriage, or he was
never married):

COH1DUR = number of months between recode COHAB1 and appropriate end date from
below:
       -- Blaise-computed **cmintvw** if 1st cohabitation is intact (recode COHOUT=1)
or   -- recode MARDAT01 if 1st cohabitation resulted in marriage, whether intact or
       dissolved marriage (COHOUT=2 or 3)
or   -- end date of 1st cohabitation (Blaise-computed **cmstopfc11**) if 1st cohabitation was
       before 1st marriage and dissolved (COHOUT=4)

User Notes:
- *In cases where COHOUT=2 or 3 (1st cohabitation resulted in marriage), COH1DUR
  indicates duration of premarital cohabitation. Users may wish to subset cases based on
  value of COHOUT, the recode indicating outcome of R's first cohabitation.*
- *Due to differences between the male and female questionnaires, the male recode
  COH1DUR cannot be defined for men whose 1st cohabitation came after their first
  marriage; the female COH1DUR does indicate duration of all 1st cohabitations
  regardless of timing relative to first marriages.*
- Consult User's Guide chapter on "data quality" for further information related to this
  recode.

Code categories:

Blank	= inapplicable
0	= Less than 1 month
1-nn	= number of months

DATBABY1*:   "**CM date when R had his first biological child**"

DATBABY1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a biological child (Blaise-computed variable biokids = 0).

The dates of birth of all R's biological children are arranged chronologically in a 10-member array of century-month variables – biodob1-10. These chronological variables were based on the cmchdob[x] array of variables actually defined (Blaise-computed) in the instrument.

> If biokids=0 then DATBABY1=.;
> Else if biokids>0 and biodob1 not in(9997,9998,9999) then DATBABY1 = biodob1;

Code categories:
>   Blank = inapplicable
>   xxxx - nnnn   = CM date of 1st biological child's birth

AGEBABY1*:   "**Age when R had his first biological child**"

AGEBABY1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a biological child (Blaise-computed variable biokids = 0).

Else if biokids > 0:
AGEBABY1 = INT[(recode DATBABY1) - cmbirth / 12]

> (Blaise-computed variable cmbirth indicates CM date when R was born.)

Code categories:
>   Blank   = inapplicable
>   xx – nn   = R's age in years when 1st biological child was born

B1PREMAR: "**Whether R's first biological child was born before R's first marriage premaritally**)"

B1PREMAR is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a biological child (Blaise-computed biokids=0).

Otherwise, if biokids > 0:

B1PREMAR=1 (yes) if: --R has never been married (recode FMARITAL=5), or
                            --recode DATBABY1 < recode MARDAT01

B1PREMAR=2 (no) if: DATBABY1 GE MARDAT01

Note: *If users wish to limit to respondents who have ever been married, they should subset*
cases with FMARITAL NE 5.

Code categories:

      Blank = inapplicable

      1   = yes (1st biological child born before 1st marriage)

      2   = no (1st biological child born in same month as or later than 1st marriage)

MARBABY1: "Formal marital status at time of first biological child's birth"

User Note: *Roughly equivalent to female recode FMAROUT5 corresponding to R's first live birth. FMAROUT5 has more code categories, while MARBABY1 is a dichotomous variable.*

MARBABY1 is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a biological child (Blaise-computed variable biokids = 0).

R's formal marital status at the time of each of his biological children's births are arranged chronologically in a 10-member array called biomar1-10. These chronological variables were based on the bkidmar[x] array of variables actually defined (Blaise-computed) in the instrument. Each variable in the biomar[x] array has value 1 if R was married to the child's mother at time of child's birth, and has value 0 otherwise

Using the value of bkidmar[x] corresponding to R's **first** biological child (i.e., the child described in recodes DATBABY1 and AGEBABY1), define MARBABY1 as follows:

      if biokids=0 then MARBABY1=.;
      else if biokids>0 then do;
           if biomar1=1 then MARBABY1=1;
           else if biomar1=0 then MARBABY1=2;
           end;

Code categories:

      1 = Yes, married to child's mother at time of first child's birth

      2 = No, not married to child's mother at time of first child's birth

CEBOW*: "Number of biological children born out of wedlock"

CEBOW is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a biological child (Blaise-computed variable biokids = 0).

Otherwise, CEBOW indicates the total number of children R has had out of wedlock, based on values of biomar1-10. (See specs for recode MARBABY1 for explanation of biomar[x].)

SAS logic:

```
array bkidmars {10} biomar1-biomar10;
if biokids=0 then cebow=.;
else if biokids>0 then do;
        bmardkrf=0
        do i=1 to biokids;
                if bkidmars(i) in(8 9) then bmardkrf+1;
                end;
        if bmardkrf < biokids then do;
                cebow=0;
                do x=1 to biokids;
                        if bkidmars(i)=0 then cebow+1;
                        end;
                end;
        end;
```

Imputation Note: *Needed if all applicable members of biomar[x] = dk/rf. For example, if R has 3 biological children and biomar1-biomar3 all equal dk/rf, CEBOW was imputed.*

Code categories:
    Blank   = inapplicable
    0-nn   = number of R's biological children born out of wedlock

CEBOWC*: "Number of biological children born out of wedlock, in cohabiting unions"

CEBOWC is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a biological child (Blaise-computed variable biokids = 0).

Otherwise, CEBOWC indicates the total number of children R has had out of wedlock, but within cohabiting unions, based on values of biomar[x[and biocohb[x]. Both of these arrays describe R's biological children in chronological order, and are based, respectively, on the Blaise-computed arrays bkidmar[x] and bkidliv[x]. (See specs for recode MARBABY1 for explanation of biomar[x] and bkidmar[x].) The array bkidliv[x] indicates whether R was living with the child's mother at time of child's birth, and *includes* those who were married to the child's mother. Code 1 on the biocohb[x] and bkidliv[x] arrays indicates that R was living with the child's mother, and code 0 indicates otherwise.

SAS logic:

```
array bkidmars (*) biomar1-biomar10;
array bkidlivs (*) biocohb1-biocohb10;
if biokids=0 then CEBOWC=.;
else if biokids>0 then do;
```

```
            bmardkrf=0
            do i=1 to biokids;
                    if bkidmars(i) in(8 9) then bmardkrf+1;
                    end;
            bcohdkrf=0;
            do i=1 to biokids;
                    if bkidlivs(i) in (8 9) then bcohdkrf+1;
                    end;
            if (bcohdkrf lt biokids or bmardkrf lt biokids) and CEBOW ge 0 then do;
                    CEBOWC=0;
                    do i=1 to biokids;
                            if bkidmars(i)=0 and bkidlivs(i)=1 then CEBOWC+1;
                            end;
                    end;
            end;
```

Imputation Note: *Needed if all applicable members of biomar[x] and biocohb[x] = dk/rf.*
For example, if R has 3 biological children and biomar1-biomar3 and
biocohb1-biocohb3 all equal dk/rf, CEBOWC was imputed.

Code categories:
        Blank = inapplicable
        0-nn   = number of R's biological children born out of wedlock, but in cohabiting unions

CEBOWP: "Number of biological children born out of wedlock, but paternity established"

CEBOWP is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a biological child or never had a biological child born out of wedlock (recode CEBOW = blank or 0).

Otherwise, CEBOWP indicates the number of biological children born out of wedlock for whom R has established paternity, based on the chronological array of variables biolgpat[x], which is in turn based on the following questions in the instrument:

        CG-13 CWPCHLEG (if R's child with current wife or cohabiting partner)
        DH-13 PXCXLAW (if R's child with 1 of his 3 most recent sexual partners in last year)
        ED-13 FWPCHLEG (if R's child with a former wife or his 1st cohabiting partner)
        FA-16 OBCLAW (if R's child with some other partner)

        SAS logic:

        array biolgpat (*) biolgpat1-biolgpat10;
        array bkidmars (*) biomar1-biomar10;
        if biokids=0 or cebow=0 then CEBOWP=.;
        else if cebow>0 then do;

```
            lgpatdkrf=0;
            do i=1 to cebow;
                    if biolgpat(i) in (8 9) then lgpatdkrf+1;
                    end;
            if lgpatdkrf<cebow then do;
                    CEBOWP=0;
                    do i=1 to cebow;
                            if bkidmars(i)=0 and biolgpat(i)=1 then cebowp+1;
                            end;
                    end;
            end;
```

Imputation Note: *Needed if all applicable members of the biolgpat[x] array = dk/rf.*

Code categories:
     Blank =   inapplicable
     0-nn =   number of R's biological children born out of wedlock, but with paternity established

EVRNOPAT: "Whether R has <u>never</u> established paternity for his children born out of wedlock"

EVRNOPAT is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had a biological child or never had a biological child born out of wedlock (recode CEBOW = blank or 0).

Otherwise,
EVRNOPAT = 1   if R has had 1 or more children born out of wedlock but has not established his paternity for any of them (recode CEBOW > 0 and recode CEBOWP=0).

Else, EVRNOPAT = 2

Code categories:
     Blank =   Inapplicable
     1 =   Yes, has had 1 or more children born out of wedlock but has not established paternity for any of them
     2 =   No, has had 1 or more children born out of wedlock, but has established paternity for at least 1 of them

NONLIVEB: "Number of non-live birth pregnancies R has fathered"

User Note: *Roughly equivalent to sum of female recodes LOSSNUM & ABORTION.*

If FC-3 OTPRGN = DK or RF, then NONLIVEB = OTPRGN

Otherwise, if OTPRGN contains a valid (nonmissing) value:
NONLIVEB = **otpregs**

Blaise-computed variable **otpregs** is defined in Flow Check F-21, and indicates the number of pregnancies R fathered that ended in miscarriage, stillbirth, or abortion. Because Rs who answered DK/RF on FC-4 OTPRGN were assigned as 0 on otpregs, those cases are assigned a DK/RF category on NONLIVEB.

Code categories:

xx-nn =	number of pregnancies that resulted in miscarriage, stillbirth, or abortion
98 =	Refused
99 =	Don't Know

COMPREG*: "**Number of completed pregnancies R has fathered**"

COMPREG = 0   if R has never has sexual intercourse (recode HADSEX=2)

Else, if R has ever had sex (HADSEX=1), then do:

If [(FC-3 OTPRGN = blank or a valid value) or ((computed variable biokids>0 or (biokids=0 and BC-5 EVRCHILN=valid value))] and totpregs_c > 0, then base COMPREG on computed variable totpreg_c (subtracting out any current pregnancies):

COMPREG = **totpregs_c** - **pregsnow**

Else if (FC-3 OTPRGN=DK/RF or (biokids=0 and BC-5 EVRCHILN=DK/RF)) and FC-8 TOTPRG contains a valid value (not DK/RF), then base COMPREG on computed variable totpregs_r (subtracting out any current pregnancies):

COMPREG = **totpregs_r** - **pregsnow**

Else if (totpregs_c=0 and FC-8 TOTPRG=DK/RF and FC-3 OTPRGN=valid value (not DK/RF), then base COMPREG on OTPRGN:

COMPREG = OTPRGN

Else if (FC-3 OTPRGN=DK/RF or (computed variable biokids=0 and BC-5 EVRCHILN=DK/RF)) and FC-8 TOTPRG=DK/RF, then:

COMPREG = 96 (DK/RF)

End;

Blaise-computed variables **totpregs_c** and **totpregs_r** are defined in Flow Check F-21. The

former variable is based on pregnancy information <u>collected</u> throughout the interview, while the latter is based on R's <u>reporting</u> in FC-8 TOTPRG. Blaise-computed variable **pregsnow** indicates the number of women currently pregnant with R's baby, and is initialized in Flow Check B-11, with possible updates through Section F.

Code categories:
    xx-nn   = Number of completed pregnancies that R has fathered
    96   = DK/RF

ABORTION*:   **"Number of abortions fathered by R"**

ABORTION is blank (inapplicable) if R has had no completed pregnancies (recode COMPREG=0).

Otherwise:
ABORTION = 0   if FC-3 OTPRGN = 1 and FC-4 OTPRGEND in(1,2); or
                          if FC-3 OTPRGN > 1 and FC-7 OTABN = 0; or
                          if FC-1 OTPREG = 5; or
                          if FC-2 OTPRGPRB = 5.
Else
ABORTION = 1   if FC-3 OTPRGN = 1 and FC-4 OTPRGEND = 3.
Else
ABORTION = OTABN   if FC-3 OTPRGN > 1 and FC-7 OTABN > 0 (but < 95).

User Note: *User may wish to subset Rs who have had sex (if recode HADSEX=1) or Rs who*
                        have had any pregnancies that did not result in live birth (computed variable
                        otpregs>0).

Imputation Note: *Needed for cases with DK/RF responses on FC-1 OTPREG, FC-2*
                        OTPRGPRB, FC-3 OTPRGN, FC-4 OTPRGEND, or FC-7 OTABN.

Code categories:
    Blank =   Inapplicable
    0-nn =   Number of abortions fathered by R

LOSSNUM*: "Number of spontaneous pregnancy losses fathered by R"
                        (Female recode includes ectopics as well)

LOSSNUM is blank (inapplicable) if R has had no completed pregnancies (recode COMPREG=0).

Otherwise:
LOSSNUM = 0   if FC-3 OTPRGN = 1 and FC-4 OTPRGEND = 3; or
                        if FC-3 OTPRGN > 1 and (FC-5 OTMSN = 0 and FC-6 OTSTN = 0); or

if FC-1 OTPREG = 5; or
if FC-2 OTPRGPRB = 5.

Else
LOSSNUM = 1   if FC-3 OTPRGN = 1 and FC-4 OTPRGEND in(1,2).
Else
LOSSNUM = (OTMSN+OTSTN)   if FC-3 OTPRGN > 1 and (0 LE FC-5 OTMSN LT 95) and
                   (0 LE FC-6 OTSTN LT 95).

User Note: *User may wish to subset Rs who have had sex (if recode HADSEX=1) or Rs who*
          have had any pregnancies that did not result in live birth (computed variable
          otpregs>0).

 Imputation Note: *Needed for cases with DK/RF responses on FC-1 OTPREG, FC-2*
          OTPRGPRB, FC-3 OTPRGN, FC-4 OTPRGEND, FC-5 OTMSN, or FC-6
          OTSTN.

Code categories:
     Blank =   Inapplicable
     0-nn =   Number of abortions fathered by R

WANTB01-10:   **"Wantedness of Nth birth within the past 5 years"**

WANTBnn is blank (inapplicable) if:
-- R had fewer than nn biological children (computed variable **biokids** < nn), or
-- the Nth birth did not occur within the last 5 years (**biodob[x]** (based on computed variable
cmchdob[x])) for this birth < **cmfivyr** or R didn't know/refused child's birthdate but child is
older than 5 years (**biodob[x]**=DK/RF and **bioagegp[x]** (based on computed variable
bkidagegp[x]) =2 or 3)

Otherwise, if the Nth birth occurred within the last 5 years (**biodob[x]>=cmfivyr** or
(**biodob[x]=**9998, 9999 and **bkidagegp[x]**=1)):
        if **biowant[x]** (based on wantedness of pregnancy raw variables in sections C, D, E, and
        F)=3 or 4 then WANTBnn=5 (unwanted)
        else if **biowant[x]** =9 then WANTBnn=6 (don't know, not sure)
        else if **biohsoon[x]**=1 then WANTBnn=3 (too soon)
        else if **biohsoon[x]**=2 then WANTBnn=2 (right time)
        else if **biohsoon[x]**=3 then WANTBnn=1 (later)
        else if **biohsoon[x]**=4 then WANTBnn=4 (didn't care)
        else if R fathered birth(s) in the past 5 years with current wife/partner but did not know
        about the pregnancy(ies) before the birth(s) occurred:
        else if **biolrnpg[x]** (based on "when learn about pregnancy" raw variables in sections C,
        D, E, and F)=2 then WANTBnn=7(didn't know about the pregnancy)

Note: *This variable is based on a wantedness classification comparable to that for females.*
        The differences are:

- this includes a category for births from pregnancies that the father did not know about before the birth (wantedness was not asked in those cases)
- it is not based on contraceptive status or questions ascertaining reasons for using/not using contraceptives before the pregnancy
- it is based on a single item for ascertaining wanted/unwanted (ex: DH-17 PXRWANT), rather than a series of questions. The question ascertaining <u>timing</u> of the pregnancy is identical for males and females.

If users with to limit analyses to births R knew about during the pregnancy, code "7" should be combined with the inapplicable (blank) cases.

Code categories:

      blank= inapplicable
      1=   Later, overdue
      2=   Right time
      3=   Too soon, mistimed
      4=   Didn't care, indifferent
      5=   Unwanted
      6=   Don't know, not sure
      7=   R did not know about the pregnancy leading to the birth

UNINTB5: "Whether R fathered an unintended birth in the past 5 years"

UNINTB5 is blank (inapplicable) if R did not report any biological children born within past 5 years
(all **biodob[x]** (based on computed variable **cmchdob[x]**)) are less than **cmfivyr** or all children are older than 5 years old (**bioagegp[x]** (based on computed variable **bkidagegp[x]**) = 2 or 3))

Otherwise, for all Rs who reported biological children born within the last 5 years (any **biodob[x]**) greater than **cmfivyr** or any children are less than 5 years old (**bioagegp[x]**= 1):

If any WANTBnn=3 (too soon), 5 (unwanted), or 6 (don't know, not sure) then UNINTB5=1
        (at least one unintended birth in last 5 years. Unintended refers to mistimed or
    unwanted)

else if WANTBnn=1 (later, overdue), 2 (right time), or 4 (didn't care) then UNINTB5=2
      (no unintended births in last 5 years)

else if R fathered birth(s) in the past 5 years but did not know about the pregnancy(ies) before the
      birth(s) occurred
        if WANTBnn=7 then UNINTB5=3

Note: This variable is based on a wantedness classification comparable to that for females. The differences are:
      - this includes a category for births from pregnancies that the father did not know

about before the birth (wantedness was not asked in those cases)
- it is not based on contraceptive status or questions ascertaining reasons for
using/not using contraceptives before the pregnancy
- it is based on a single item for ascertaining wanted/unwanted (ex: DH-17
PXRWANT), rather than a series of questions. The question ascertaining <u>timing</u>
of the pregnancy is identical for males and females.
> *A respondent is coded "1" if ANY birth in the last 5 years was unintended. He also could*
> *have had one or more birth(s) that were intended, and/or one or more births from*
> *pregnancies that he did not know about before the birth occurred. A respondent is coded*
> *"2" only if he had NO unintended births. A respondent is coded "3" only if all births were*
> *from pregnancies he did not know about before the birth occurred.*

Code categories:
    Blank = inapplicable
    1   = Yes (R had one or more unintended births in the past 5 years)
    2   = No (R did not have an unintended birth in the past 5 years)
    3   = R did not know about the pregnancy(ies) leading to the birth(s) in the past 5
             years

Section G: Fathering

DADTYPE: "Type of children aged 18 or younger that R has"

crall =   Blaise-computed variable (defined in Flow Check G-1) indicating total number
              of "eligible" coresidential children aged 18 or younger. *("eligible" coresidential*
              children can be R's biological or adopted children, or they can be "other"
              children in the household - specifically, step-children, legal wards, foster
              children, partner's children, grandchildren, or nieces/nephews.)

ncall =   Blaise-computed variable (defined in Flow Check G-1) indicating number of R's
              biological or adopted children aged 18 or younger who live elsewhere.

DADTYPE =1 if:
       R has "eligible coresidential children" 18 or younger, but no noncoresidential biological
       or adopted children 18 or younger (crall ge 1 and ncall eq 0).

DADTYPE =2 if:
       R has noncoresidential biological or adopted children 18 or younger, but no "eligible
       coresidential children" 18 or younger (crall eq 0 and ncall ge 1)

DADTYPE =3 if:
       R has both "eligible coresidential children" 18 or younger and noncoresidential biological
       or adopted children 18 or younger (crall ge 1 and ncall ge 1).

DADTYPE =4 if:

R has no coresidential or noncoresidential children 18 or younger (crall eq 0 and ncall eq 0).

User Note: *DADTYPE = 4 includes men who have no biological or adopted children at all, but these men can be separated out using Blaise-computed variables biokids and adopkids.)*

Code categories:
1	=	R has only coresidential children
2	=	R has only non-coresidential children
3	=	R has both coresidential and non-coresidential children
4	=	R has no children aged 18 or younger, or has no children at all

DADTYPU5:   **"Type of children under 5 years that R has"**

crallu5 =   Blaise-computed variable (defined in Flow Check G-1) indicating total number of "eligible" coresidential children under 5 years. *("eligible" coresidential children can be R's biological or adopted children, or they can be "other" children in the household - specifically, step-children, legal wards, foster children, partner's children, grandchildren, or nieces/nephews.)*

ncallu5 =   Blaise-computed variable (defined in Flow Check G-1) indicating number of R's biological or adopted children under 5 years who live elsewhere.

DADTYPU5 =1 if:
R has "eligible coresidential children" under 5 years, but no noncoresidential biological or adopted children under 5 years (crallu5 ge 1 and ncallu5 eq 0).

DADTYPU5 =2 if:
R has noncoresidential biological or adopted children under 5 years, but no "eligible coresidential children" under 5 years (crallu5 eq 0 and ncallu5 ge 1)

DADTYPU5 =3 if:
R has both "eligible coresidential children" under 5 years and noncoresidential biological or adopted children under 5 years (crallu5 ge 1 and ncallu5 ge 1).

DADTYPU5 =4 if:
R has no coresidential or noncoresidential children under 5 years (crallu5 eq 0 and ncallu5 eq 0).

Code categories:
1	=	R has only coresidential children under 5
2	=	R has only non-coresidential children under 5
3	=	R has both coresidential and non-coresidential children under 5
4	=	R has neither coresidential or non-coresidential children under 5, or has no

children at all

DADTYP518: **"Type of children aged 5-18 that R has"**

crall518 = Blaise-computed variable (defined in Flow Check G-1) indicating total number of "eligible" coresidential children aged 5-18 years. *("eligible" coresidential children can be R's biological or adopted children, or they can be "other" children in the household - specifically, step-children, legal wards, foster children, partner's children, grandchildren, or nieces/nephews.)*

ncall518 = Blaise-computed variable (defined in Flow Check G-1) indicating number of R's biological or adopted children aged 5-18 years who live elsewhere.

DADTYP518 =1 if:
> R has "eligible coresidential children" aged 5-18, but no noncoresidential biological or adopted children aged 5-18 (crall518 ge 1 and ncall518 eq 0).

DADTYP518=2 if:
> R has noncoresidential biological or adopted children aged 5-18, but no "eligible coresidential children" aged 5-18 (crall518 eq 0 and ncall518 ge 1)

DADTYP518 =3 if:
> R has both "eligible coresidential children" aged 5-18 and noncoresidential biological or adopted children aged 5-18 (crall518 ge 1 and ncall518 ge 1).

DADTYP518 =4 if:
> R has no coresidential or noncoresidential children aged 5-18 (crall518 eq 0 and ncall518 eq 0).

Code categories:
1	=	R has only coresidential children 5 to 18
2	=	R has only non-coresidential children 5 to 18
3	=	R has both coresidential and non-coresidential children 5 to 18
4	=	R has neither coresidential or non-coresidential children 5 to 18, or has no children at all

NUMCRU18: **"Number of coresidential children aged 18 or younger"**

NUMCRU18 = **crall**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **crall** (defined in Flow Check G-1) are used to determine values of NUMCRU18. This variable indicates the total number of "eligible" coresidential children aged 18 or younger. "Eligible" coresidential children can be R's biological or adopted children, or they can be "other" children in the household - specifically, step-children, legal

wards, foster children, partner's children, grandchildren, or nieces/nephews.

Code categories:
    0   =   No eligible coresidential children aged 18 or younger
    1-nn =   # of eligible coresidential children aged 18 or younger

NUMNCU18:   **"Number of noncoresidential biological or adopted children aged 18 or younger"**

NUMNCU18 = **ncall**

Values of Blaise-computed variable **ncall** (defined in Flow Check G-1) are used to determine values of NUMNCU18. This variable indicates the total number of R's biological or adopted children aged 18 or younger who live elsewhere.

Code categories:
    0   =   No non-coresidential biological or adopted children 18 or younger
    1-nn =   # of non-coresidential biological or adopted children 18 or younger

SUPP12MO: "Contribution of child support in last 12 months"

SUPP12MO is blank (inapplicable) if R does not have any non-coresidential biological or adopted children aged 18 or younger (Blaise-computed variable **ncall** eq 0)

SUPP12MO =1 if:
    R contributed money or child support in the last 12 months on a regular basis.
    (GC-1 NCMONEY eq 1 and GC-2 NCREG eq 1)

ELSE SUPP12MO =2 if:
    R contributed money or child support in the last 12 months <u>not on</u> a regular basis.
    (GC-1 NCMONEY eq 1 and GC-2 NCREG eq 5)

ELSE SUPP12MO =3 if:
    R contributed neither money nor child support in the last 12 months.
    (GC-1 NCMONEY eq 5)

Imputation Note: *Imputed for cases with DK or RF responses on GC-1 NCMONEY or GC-2 NCREG.*

Code categories:
    blank =   Inapplicable
    1   =   contributed child support on a regular basis in last 12 months
    2   =   contributed child support once in a while in last 12 months
    3   =   did not contribute child support in last 12 months

Section H: Desire and Intentions for Future Children

INTENT*:   "Intentions for additional births"

Note: For Rs with a currently pregnant wife/partner, INTENT refers to intentions <u>after</u> the current pregnancy. Currently married or cohabiting men were asked joint intention questions; all others were asked about their individual intentions.

*(Blaise-computed variables **rstrstat** (created in Flow Check B-7) and **pstrstat** (created in Flow Check C-13) indicate surgical or nonsurgical sterility at time of interview.)*

INTENT=1 ("intends to have (more) children") if:
--   R is currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2), neither he nor his wife/partner is sterile (rstrstat=0 and pstrstat=0), and he and his wife/partner intend to have a(nother) baby (HB-2 JINTEND = 1); or

--   R is unmarried and not cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT NE 1 or 2), he is not sterile (rstrtstat=0), and he intends to have a(nother) baby (HC-2 INTEND = 1 or 2).

INTENT=2 ("does not intend to have (more) children") if:
--   R is <u>currently married or cohabiting </u>and his current wife/partner is sterile (rstrtstat= 1 or 2 or pstrstat= 1 or 2); or

--   R is <u>currently married or cohabiting </u>(AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2), neither is sterile (rstrstat=0 and pstrstat=0), and they do not intend to have a(nother) baby (HB-2 JINTEND = 5); or

--   R is <u>unmarried and not cohabiting </u>(AB-1 MARSTAT NE 1 or 2), he is not sterile (rstrstat=0), and he does not intend to have a(nother) baby (HC-2 INTEND = 3 or 4).

--   R is <u>unmarried and not cohabiting </u>(AB-1 MARSTAT NE 1 or 2), he is sterile (rstrstat=1 or 2), and missing intend (HC-2 INTEND = .).

--   R is <u>unmarried and not cohabiting </u>(AB-1 MARSTAT NE 1 or 2), he is not sterile (rstrstat=0), missing intend (HC-2 INTEND = .) and does not want any children (HA-2 RWANT=5) .

INTENT=3 ("does not know his intent") if:
--   R is currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2) and HB-2 JINTEND = DK); or

--   R is unmarried and not cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT NE 1 or 2) and HC-2 INTEND = DK).

Imputation Note: *INTENT is imputed only if (HB-2 JINTEND = RF or "not ascertained") or (HC-2 INTEND = RF or "not ascertained").*

Code categories:
1	=	R intends to have (more) children
2	=	R does not intend to have (more) children
3	=	R does not know his intent

ADDEXP*:   "Central number of additional births expected"

Note: Currently married or cohabiting men were asked about their joint expectations; all others were asked about their individual expectations.

*(Blaise-computed variables **rstrstat** (created in Flow Check B-7) and **pstrstat** (created in Flow Check C-13) indicate surgical or nonsurgical sterility at time of interview.)*

If R or his current wife or cohabiting partner is sterile (rstrstat ne 0 or pstrstat ne 0), then ADDEXP=000.

Else if R is currently married or cohabiting (AB-1 MARSTAT=1 or 2) and neither is sterile (rstrstat=0 and pstrstat=0), then do:

> If R and his wife/partner do not intend to have a(nother) baby (HB-2 JINTEND = 5), then ADDEXP=0;

> Else if HB-2 JINTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and his largest expected is zero (HB-5 JEXPECTL = 0), then ADDEXP=0;

> Else if R and his wife/partner intend to have a(nother) baby (HB-2 JINTEND = 1), and he gives an intended number (0 # HB-4 JINTENDN < 96), then ADDEXP=10*JINTENDN;

> Else if HB-2 JINTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" but he did give a largest and smallest number expected (0 # HB-5 JEXPECTL < 96 and 0 # HB-6 JEXPECTS < 96), then ADDEXP=10* ((JEXPECTL + JEXPECTS)/2);

> Else if HB-2 JINTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and he gave a largest number expected but smallest number is unknown (0 # HB-5 JEXPECTL < 96 and HB-6 JEXPECTS = DK, RF, or "not ascertained"), then ADDEXP=10* ((JEXPECTL + 0)/2);

> Else if HB-2 JINTEND =1 and JINTENDN= DK, RF, or "not ascertained" but he did give a largest and smallest number expected (0 # HB-5 JEXPECTL < 96 and 0 # HB-6 JEXPECTS < 96), then ADDEXP=10* ((JEXPECTL + JEXPECTS)/2);

> Else if HB-2 JINTEND =1 and JINTENDN= DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and he gave a

largest number expected but smallest number is unknown (0 # HB-5 JEXPECTL < 96

and

HB-6 JEXPECTS = DK, RF, or "not ascertained"), then ADDEXP=10* ((JEXPECTL + 0)/2);

Else if R is not currently married or cohabiting [(AB-1 MARSTAT ne 1 or 2)] and he is not sterile (rstrstat=0), then do:

If R does not intend to have a(nother) baby (HC-2 INTEND = 3 or 4), then ADDEXP=0;

Else if HC-2 INTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and his largest expected is zero (HC-4 EXPECTL = 0), then ADDEXP=0;

Else if R intends to have a(nother) baby (HC-2 INTEND = 1 or 2), and he gives an intended number (0 < HC-3 INTENDN < 96), then ADDEXP=10*INTENDN;

Else if HC-2 INTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" but he did give a largest and smallest number expected (0 # HC-4 EXPECTL < 96 and 0 # HC-5 EXPECTS < 96), then ADDEXP =10 * ((EXPECTL + EXPECTS)/2).

Else if HC-2 INTEND = DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and he gave a largest number expected but smallest number is unknown (0 < HC-4 EXPECTL < 96 and HC-5 EXPECTS = DK), then ADDEXP=10*((EXPECTL + 0)/2).

Else if HC-2 INTEND = 1 or 2 and INTENDN=DK, RF, or "not ascertained" but he did give a largest and smallest number expected (0 # HC-4 EXPECTL < 96 and 0 # HC-5 EXPECTS < 96), then ADDEXP =10 * ((EXPECTL + EXPECTS)/2).

Else if HC-2 INTEND =1 or 2 and INTENDN= DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and he gave a largest number expected but smallest number is unknown (0 # HC-4 EXPECTL < 96 and HC-5 EXPECTS = DK), then ADDEXP=10*((EXPECTL + 0)/2).

Else if HC-2 INTEND =1 or 2 and INTENDN= DK, RF, or "not ascertained" and he gave a smallest number expected but largest number is unknown (0 # HC-5 EXPECTS < 96 and HC-4 EXPECTL = DK), then ADDEXP=10*((EXPECTS + 0)/2).

Else if R is not currently married or cohabiting [(AB-1 MARSTAT ne 1 or 2)] and he is sterile (rstrstat=1 or 2), then ADDEXP=0;

After all of the above statements have been executed, an additional pregnancy is added to ADDEXP for all Rs with a currently pregnant wife/partner:

If R's wife/partner is currently pregnant (**currpreg** = 1), then ADDEXP=ADDEXP+10

Code categories:

000=No additional births expected

005=.5 additional births
010=1 additional birth
015=1.5 additional births
020=2 additional births
...etc. through...
100=10 additional births

Section I: Health Conditions and Health Services

INSURANC*:   **"Health insurance coverage status" (new in Cycle 6)**

INSURANC=1:   If R is not currently covered by health insurance
                  -- IA-4 NUMNOCOV=12 or
                  -- IA-6 NOWCOVER01=11

Else if COVER12=5 and only one response in COVERHOW01-COVERHOW10 then:
          INSURANC=3:   If any mention of Medicaid
                            -- IA-5 COVERHOWnn=2
          Else
          INSURANC=4:   If any mention of Medicare, Medi-Gap, Military health care,
                            Indian Health Service, CHIP, State-sponsored health plan, or other
                            government health care
                            -- IA-5 COVERHOWnn= 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, or 10
          Else
          INSURANC=2:   If R is covered by a private health insurance plan only
                            -- IA-5 COVERHOWnn=1 or 8 only

Else if COVER12=1 or more than one response in COVERHOW01-COVERHOW10 then:
          INSURANC=3:   If any mention of Medicaid
                            -- IA-6 NOWCOVERnn=2
          Else
          INSURANC=4:   If any mention of Medicare, Medi-Gap, Military health care,
                            Indian Health Service, CHIP, State-sponsored health plan, or other
                            government health care
                            -- IA-6 NOWCOVERnn= 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, or 10
          Else
          INSURANC=2:   If R is covered by a private health insurance plan only
                            -- IA-6 NOWCOVERnn=1 or 8 only

Code categories:
          1 = not covered by any health insurance
          2 = covered by a private health insurance plan only
          3 = covered by Medicaid (mentioned at all)
          4 = covered by public/government/state/military health care (mentioned at all)

INFEVER*: "Ever used infertility services"

User Note: *While this recode does have a female analog, men were not asked separately about medical help to prevent miscarriage, as women were. Also, the wording of the question about medical help was different for men than for women.*

INFEVER is blank (inapplicable) if R has never had sexual intercourse with a female (recode HADSEX=2).

For all Rs who have ever had sexual intercourse with a female (HADSEX=1):

INFEVER = 1 (yes)   if R reported seeking medical help to have a baby (IE-1 INFHELP = 1).
Else
INFEVER = 2 (no)   if R did not report seeking medical help to have a baby (IE-1 INFHELP = 5, DK, or RF).

Code categories:
          Blank   = Inapplicable
          1   = Yes
          2   = No

EVHIVTST*:   "Ever had an HIV test"

EVHIVTST = 0 if:
R has not donated blood since March 1985, nor does he report ever having an HIV test.
          (IF-1 DONBLD85 = 5(no) and IF-2 HIVTEST = 5(no))

else EVHIVTST = 1 if:
R has only had his blood tested for HIV in the context of a blood donation since March 1, 1985.
          (IF-1 DONBLD85 = 1(yes) and IF-2 HIVTEST = 5(no))

else EVHIVTST = 2 if:
R has not donated blood since March 1985 but he reports an HIV test elsewhere.
          (IF-1 DONBLD85 =5(no) and IF-2 HIVTEST =1(yes))

else EVHIVTST = 3 if:
R reported both blood donation since March 1985 and HIV testing outside of blood donation.
          (IF-1 DONBLD85 =1(yes) and IF-2 HIVTEST =1(yes))

Imputation Note: *Imputed if IF-1 DONBLD85 = DK or RF or if IF-2 HIVTEST = DK or RF.*

Code categories:
          0 = No HIV test reported

1 = Yes, only as part of blood donation
2 = Yes, only outside of blood donation
3 = Yes, in both contexts

Section J: Residence; Religion; Work Status

METRO*:   "Place of residence (metropolitan-nonmetropolitan)"

METRO = R's address at time of interview classified according to 2000 Census population counts. The U.S. Office of Management and Budget defines metropolitan statistical areas (MSA's).

Code categories:
        1 = MSA, central city
        2 = MSA, other
        3 = Not MSA

RELIGION*:"Current religious affiliation"

--   If R reported "none" (JB-4 RELNOW=1) then RELIGION=1
--   If R is Catholic (JB-4 RELNOW=2), RELIGION=2
--   If R reports any Protestant denomination
        JB-4 RELNOW=Southern Baptist (4), Baptist (5) Methodist, African Methodist (6), Lutheran (7), Presbyterian (8), Episcopalian(9), or Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, Mormon (10), or
        JB-5 RELNOW1= Church of Christ (12), United Church of Christ (13), Assemblies of God (14), Church of Nazarene (15), The Church of God (16), The Church of God (Cleveland, TN) (17), The Church of God in Christ (18), 7th Day Adventist (19), United Pentecostal Church (20), Pentecostal Assemblies (21), Jehovah's Witness (22), or Protestant, another denomination not listed (23), then RELIGION=3
--   If R is some other religion (JB-4 RELNOW=3 or JB-5 RELNOW1=25, 26, 27, 28, or 29) RELIGION=4

User Note:
The above specs are based on the original codes for RELNOW and RELNOW1. These variables were recoded to a new variable called RELCURR for the Public Use file.

Code categories:
        1 = No religion
        2 = Catholic
        3 = Protestant
        4 = Other religion

LABORFOR*:   **"Labor force status"**

Assign code to LABORFOR from JE-1 DOLASTWK1 through JE-1 DOLASTWK6, taking the
code highest in the ranking shown below.

LABORFOR=1:   If R was working full-time last week
                     [(JE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=1) and JE-4 RFTPTX=1]
LABORFOR=2:   If R was working part-time last week
                     [(JE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=1) and JE-4 RFTPTX=2 or 3]
                     [note: coding "some of each" on RFTPTX as "part time"]
LABORFOR=3:   If R was not working due to temporary illness, vacation, strike, etc., (JE-1
                     DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=2)
LABORFOR=4:   If R was on paternity leave or family leave from job (JE-1 DOLASTWK1
                     - DOLASTWK6=3)
LABORFOR=5:   If R was unemployed, laid off, or looking for work (JE-1 DOLASTWK1 -
                     DOLASTWK6=4)
LABORFOR=6:   If R was going to school (JE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=7)
LABORFOR=7:   If R was keeping house (JE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=5)
LABORFOR=8:   If R was on taking care of family (JE-1 DOLASTWK1 -
                     DOLASTWK6=6)permanent disability (JE-1 DOLASTWK1 -
                     DOLASTWK6=8)
LABORFOR=8:   If R was taking care of family (IE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=6)
LABORFOR=9:   If R responded something else (IE-1 DOLASTWK1 - DOLASTWK6=8,9)

User Note:
The above specs are based on the original codes for DOLASTWK1-6. These variables were
recoded for the Public Use file.

Code categories and ranking:
        1 = working full-time
        2 = working part-time
        3 = working, but on vacation, strike, or had temporary illness
        4 = working, but on paternity or family leave
        5 = unemployed, laid off, looking for work
        6 = in school
        7 = keeping house
        8 = caring for family
        9 = other

Section K: Audio CASI

POVERTY*: "Poverty level income"

Poverty level income is R's combined family income from all sources in the year 2001 (KL-3
TOTINC) divided by the weighted average threshold income of families whose head of
household was under 65 years of age, for a family of the size of R's family, based on the 2001†

poverty levels defined by the U.S. Census Bureau (family size is found in NUMFMHH, from Section A Recodes). If the value is 998 or greater, then POVERTY=998.

--   For this recode an exact family income is estimated by the midpoint of the reported range of family income (KL-3 TOTINC) as follows:

         1 = $2500,
         2 = $6250,
         3 = $8750,
         4 = $11250,
         5 = $13750,
         6 = $17500,
         7 = $22500,
         8 = $27500,
         9 = $32500,
         10 = $37500,
         11 = $45000,
         12 = $55000,
         13 = $67500,
         14 = $82500

The poverty thresholds (†) for each family size are:

Family Size	Threshold
1	$9039
2	$11569
3	$14128
4	$18104
5	$21405
6	$24195
7	$27517
8	$30627
9 or larger	$36286

†   *US Bureau of the Census. Poverty in the United States: 2001. Current Population Reports, Series P60- 219,2002.*

Imputation note: *If missing, the "DK follow-up" questions (KL-3a FMINCDK1 and KL-3b FMINCDK2) were used as upper and lower imputation bounds.*

Code categories:
     0 - 99   = 0 to 99 percent of poverty
     100 - 499   = 100 to 499 percent of poverty
     500   = 500 percent of poverty or more

TOTINCR*: "Total income of R's family"

TOTINCR = R's income (if no family members in household) or combined income of R's family from all sources in the 12 months prior to the survey (KL-3 TOTINC).

This variable is an imputed version of KL-3 TOTINC and is created for the purposes of creating/imputing POVERTY.

Code categories:
        1-14 = under $5,000/year -- $75,000 or more/year

Imputation note: If missing, the "DK follow-up" questions(KL-3a FMINCDK1 and KL-3b FMINCDK2) were used as imputation bounds..

PUBASSIS*: "Whether R received public assistance in 2001"

PUBASSIS=1 if:
        R received public assistance/welfare, food stamps, WIC, help with transportation, childcare, or job training in 2001 (KL-4 PUBASST = 1 or KL-6 FOODSTMP = 1 or KL-7 WIC = 1 or KL-8a HLPTRANS = 1 or KL-8b HLPCHLDC = 1 or KL-8c HLPJOB = 1).

PUBASSIS=2 if:
        if R did not receive public assistance/welfare, food stamps, WIC, help with transportation, childcare or job training in 2001 (KL-4 PUBASST = 5 and KL-6 FOODSTMP = 5 and KL-7 WIC = 5 and KL-8a HLPTRANS = 5 and KL-8b HLPCHLDC = 5 and KL-8c HLPJOB = 5).

Code categories:
        1 = Yes (R received public assistance in 2001)
        2 = No (R did not receive public assistance in 2001)